Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.

Mercedes-Benz

CLK-Class
Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

*	Optional equipment
⚠	Warning
	Environmental note
!	Possible vehicle damage
ℹ	Tip
▶	Action required
▶	Sequence of actions (several ▶)
▷ ▷	Continuation symbol
▷ ▷	Continuation symbol for warnings
▷ page	Page reference
->	Term in the glossary of technical terms
Display	Displays in the multi-function display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, please familiarise yourself with your Mercedes-Benz and read this Owner's Manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *. The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, country specifications and availability. Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time.

You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this Owner's Manual.

The Owner's Manual, brief instructions, the Service Booklet and the Service Centres booklet are an integral part of the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The technical documentation team at DaimlerChrysler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

You can also experience important functions of the CLK-Class in the interactive Owner's Manual on the internet at:
www.mercedes-benz.de / betriebsanleitung / CLK-Class

Contents

Please also refer to the index (▷ page 429)

Introduction 4
Protection of the environment 4
Operating safety 5

At a glance 7
Cockpit 8
Instrument cluster 12
Multi-function steering wheel 16
Centre console 17
Overhead control panel 19
Door control panel 20

Getting started 21
Opening 22
Adjusting 25
Driving 32
Parking and locking 43

Safety 45
Occupant safety 46
Driving safety systems 68
Anti-theft systems 72

Controls in detail 77
Opening and closing 78
Seats 90
Storing settings* (memory package) 97
Lighting 100
Instrument cluster 106
Operating system 108
Manual transmission 137
Automatic transmission* 138
Good visibility 148
Thermatic (automatic air conditioning) 154
Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning) 164
Heater booster system* for vehicles with a diesel engine 174
Auxiliary heating / ventilation* 175
Open-air 178
Driving systems 191
Loading 216
Features 225

Operation 239
The first 1,500 km 240
Refuelling 241
Engine compartment 244
Tyres and wheels 249
Driving tips 255
Winter driving 257
Driving abroad 259
Trailer towing 260
Service 265
Care 267

Practical advice 273
Where will I find...? 274
Display messages 280
Troubleshooting 308
Opening / closing in an emergency 341
Changing the key batteries 354
Changing bulbs 357
Replacing the wiper blades 362
Flat tyre 363
Battery 375
Jump-starting 379
Towing 381
Fuses 385

Technical data 389
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 390
Vehicle electronics 391
Vehicle identification plates 393
Engine 394
Performance 395
Tyres and wheels 399
Vehicle dimensions 404
Trailer tow hitch 405
Vehicle weights 408
Service products and capacities 410
Frequencies for garage door openers* 417

Technical terms 419

Index 429

Protection of the environment

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can make a contribution towards protecting the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following:

- the operating conditions of your vehicle
- your driving style

You can influence both of these conditions.

Therefore, bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid driving short distances as this increases fuel consumption.
- Make sure that tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Style of driving:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, powerful acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $^{2}/_{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Vehicle take-back

Contact Mercedes-Benz on the following phone numbers if you wish to return your Mercedes-Benz to have it disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner:

Germany: 00800 1 777 7777
International: +49 69 95 30 72 77

Operating safety

Risk of accident

Work incorrectly carried out on electronic equipment and its software could stop this equipment working. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronics systems could even cause malfunctions in systems that have not been modified. Such malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle, and thus your own safety.

Other work on or modifications to the vehicle that have been carried out incorrectly could also jeopardise operating safety.

Some safety systems only operate when the engine is running. For this reason, do not switch off the engine while driving.

Risk of accident

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

A heavy impact against the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels could damage your vehicle if, for example, the vehicle bottoms out on rough terrain or is driven over an obstacle at high speed, for example. This also applies to vehicles fitted with underbody protection.

In this case, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating safety

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- national road traffic regulations
- national road traffic licensing regulations

Risk of injury

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. These are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. For this reason, do not remove any warning stickers unless this is expressly stipulated on the sticker.

If you remove these warning stickers, you or others may not then be aware of risks and may be injured as a result.

Cockpit

Instrument cluster

Multi-function steering wheel

Centre console

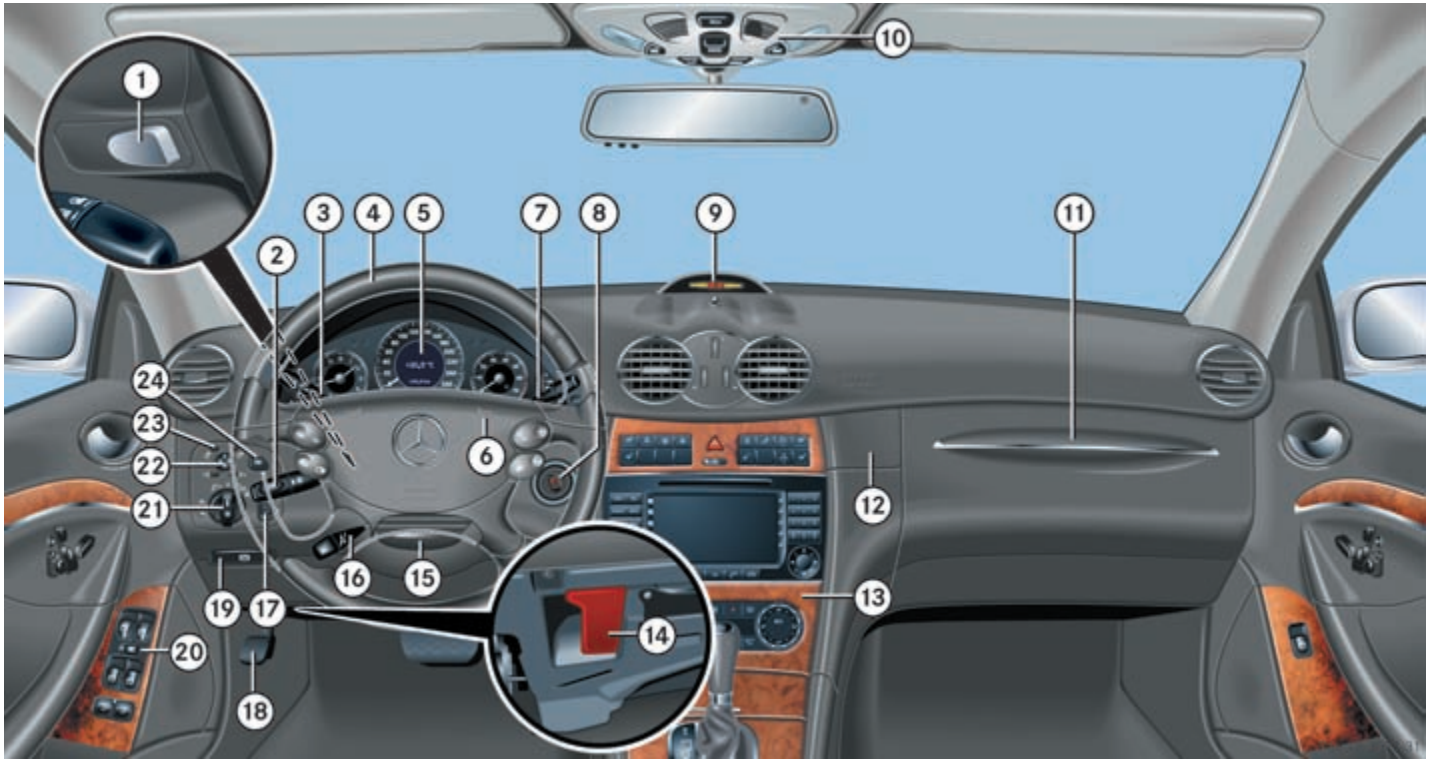
Overhead control panel

Door control panel

Cockpit

Cockpit

Left-hand-drive vehicles



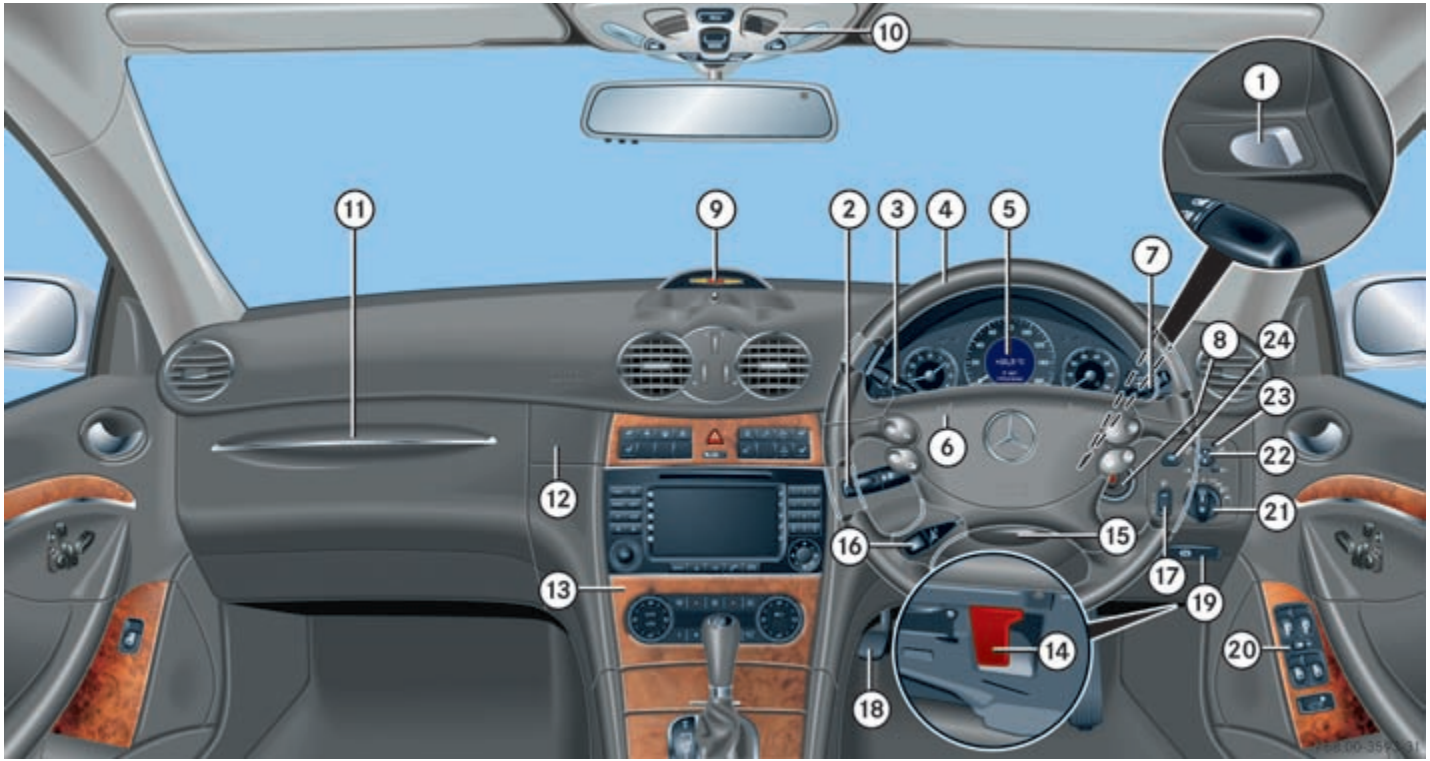
	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift button*	
	Automatic transmission	143
	CLK 55 AMG	145
②	Combination switch	
	• Main-beam headlamps	40
	• Turn signals	40
	• Windscreen wipers	41
③	Cruise control lever	
	• Cruise control	191
	• Distronic*	197
	• Speedtronic	206
④	Multi-function steering wheel	16, 108

	Function	Page
⑤	Instrument cluster	12, 106
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Linguatronic* lever – see separate Operating Instructions	
⑧	Ignition lock	23
⑨	Parktronic* warning display	214
⑩	Overhead control panel	19
⑪	Opens the glove compartment	225
⑫	Stowage compartment	228
	Cup holder	
⑬	Centre console	17, 18
⑭	Opens the bonnet	244

	Function	Page
⑮	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	30
⑯	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	30
	Steering wheel heating*	231
⑰	Headlamp range control	102
⑱	Parking brake	38
⑲	Releases the parking brake	38
⑳	Door control panel	20
㉑	Light switch	39, 100
㉒	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	31
㉓	Folds the exterior mirrors in / out*	149
㉔	Cleans the headlamps*	148

Cockpit

Right-hand-drive vehicles



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift button*	
	Automatic transmission	143
	CLK 55 AMG	145
②	Combination switch	
	• Main-beam headlamps	40
	• Turn signals	40
	• Windscreen wipers	41
③	Cruise control lever	
	• Cruise control	191
	• Distronic*	197
	• Speedtronic	206
④	Multi-function steering wheel	16, 108

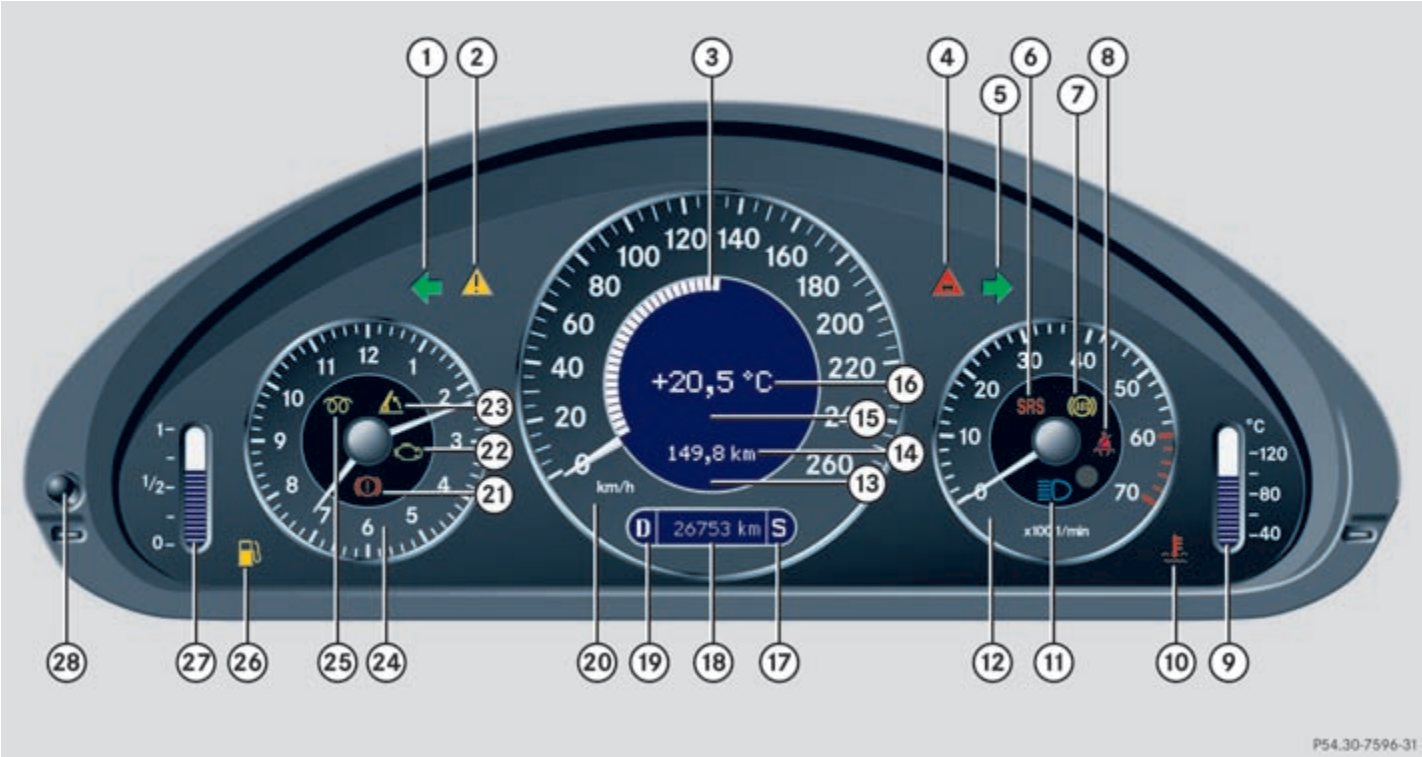
	Function	Page
⑤	Instrument cluster	14, 106
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Linguatronic* lever – see separate Operating Instructions	
⑧	Ignition lock	23
⑨	Parktronic* warning display	214
⑩	Overhead control panel	19
⑪	Opens the glove compartment	225
⑫	Stowage compartment	228
	Cup holder	
⑬	Centre console	17, 18
⑭	Opens the bonnet	244

	Function	Page
⑮	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	30
⑯	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	30
	Steering wheel heating*	231
⑰	Headlamp range control	102
⑱	Parking brake	38
⑲	Releases the parking brake	38
⑳	Door control panel	20
㉑	Light switch	39, 100
㉒	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	31
㉓	Folds the exterior mirrors in / out*	149
㉔	Cleans the headlamps*	148

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Kilometres



	Function	Page
①	Turn signal indicator lamp	40
②	ESP warning lamp	310
③	Segments	106
④	Distance warning lamp[1]	197, 312
⑤	Turn signal indicator lamp	40
⑥	Restraint systems warning lamp	312
⑦	ABS indicator lamp	68, 311
⑧	Seat belt warning lamp	316
⑨	Coolant temperature gauge	107

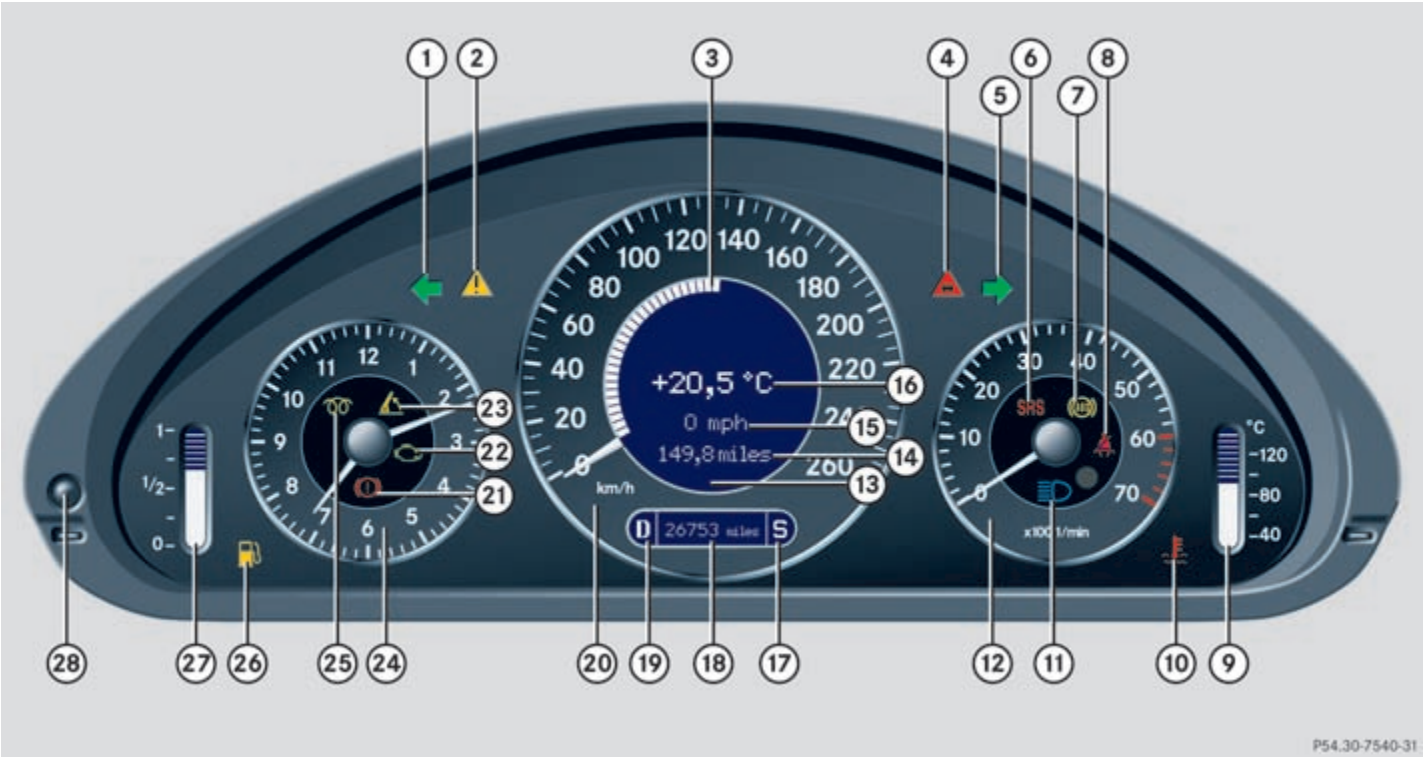
1 On vehicles without Distronic*, the symbol goes out when the engine is running, but has no function.

	Function	Page
⑩	Coolant temperature warning lamp	314
⑪	Main-beam indicator lamp	102
⑫	Rev counter	107
⑬	Multi-function display	108
⑭	Trip meter	106
⑮	Status indicator	113
⑯	Standard display	112
⑰	Automatic transmission*: drive program display CLK 55 AMG: drive program display, upshift display	138 146
⑱	Total distance recorder	
⑲	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	138

	Function	Page
⑳	Speedometer	106
㉑	Brake system indicator lamp	312
㉒	Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	315
㉓	Roll-over bar warning lamp	315
㉔	Clock	121
㉕	Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	37
㉖	Reserve fuel warning lamp	316
㉗	Fuel gauge	
㉘	Reset button	106

Instrument cluster

Miles



	Function	Page
①	Turn signal indicator lamp	40
②	ESP warning lamp	310
③	Segments	106
④	Distance warning lamp[1]	197, 312
⑤	Turn signal indicator lamp	40
⑥	Restraint systems warning lamp	312
⑦	ABS indicator lamp	68, 311
⑧	Seat belt warning lamp	316
⑨	Coolant temperature gauge	107

1 On vehicles without Distronic*, the symbol goes out when the engine is running, but has no function.

	Function	Page
⑩	Coolant temperature warning lamp	314
⑪	Main-beam indicator lamp	102
⑫	Rev counter	107
⑬	Multi-function display	108
⑭	Trip meter	106
⑮	Status indicator	113
⑯	Standard display	112
⑰	Automatic transmission*: drive program display CLK 55 AMG: drive program display, upshift display	138 146
⑱	Total distance recorder	
⑲	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	138

	Function	Page
⑳	Speedometer	106
㉑	Brake system indicator lamp	312
㉒	Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	315
㉓	Roll-over bar warning lamp	315
㉔	Clock	121
㉕	Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	37
㉖	Reserve fuel warning lamp	316
㉗	Fuel gauge	
㉘	Reset button	106

Multi-function steering wheel

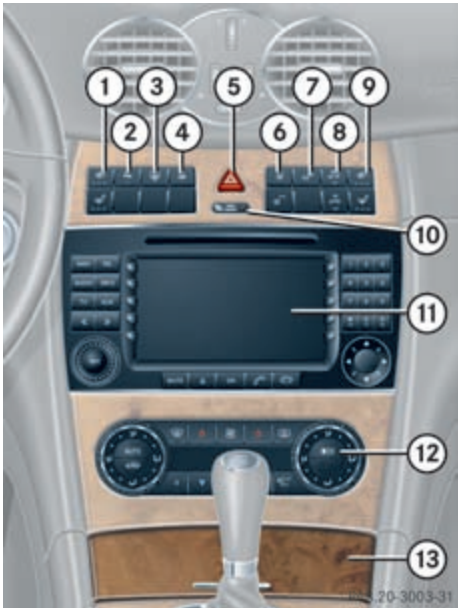
Multi-function steering wheel

	Function	Page
1	Multi-function display	108
	Controlling the operating system	108
2	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume – Down / decreases the volume + Up / increases the volume	
3	Making a telephone call Accepts a call Starts dialling Ends a call Rejects an incoming call	

	Function
4	Jumping from one menu to another Forwards Back
5	Scrolling within a menu Forwards Back

Centre console

Upper section

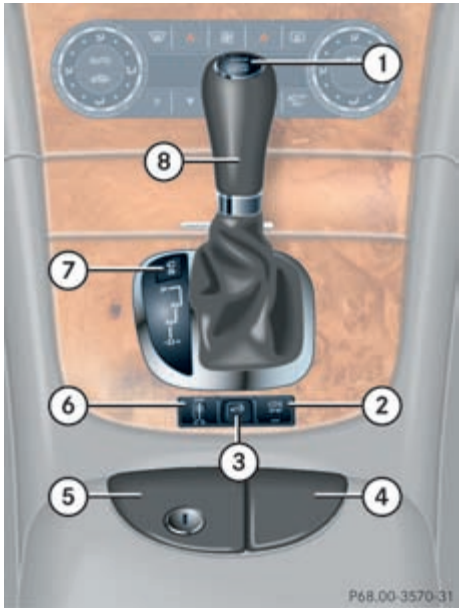


	Function	Page
①	Switches the seat heating* on the driver's seat on / off	96
	Switches the seat ventilation* on the driver's seat on / off	95
②	Deactivates Parktronic*	215
③	Coupé: extends / retracts the rear window blind*	152
④	Activates / deactivates ESP	70
⑤	Switches the hazard warning lamps on / off	103
⑥	Locks / unlocks the vehicle	89
⑦	Folds down / lowers the rear seat head restraints	93
⑧	Anti-theft alarm system*	72
	Deactivates tow-away protection*	73
	Deactivates the interior motion sensor*	74

	Function	Page
⑨	Switches the seat heating* on the front-passenger seat on / off	96
	Switches the seat ventilation* on the front-passenger seat on / off	95
⑩	Warning lamp for front-passenger airbag	64
⑪	Operates COMAND* or the audio system – see the separate Operating Instructions	
⑫	Controls Thermatic*	154
	Controls Thermotronic*	164
	Switches the rear window heating on / off	153
⑬	Ashtray with cigarette lighter*	229
	or	
	Stowage compartment with socket	231

Centre console

Lower section



	Function	Page
①	KEYLESS GO button*	23
②	Distronic*: switches the distance warning function on / off	204
③	Switches the auxiliary heating / ventilation* on / off	175
	Cabriolet: opens and closes the soft top	184
④	Opens the stowage compartment	225
⑤	Opens the stowage tray	225
⑥	Distronic*: sets the specified distance	204

	Function	Page
⑦	Selects the automatic transmission* drive program	141
⑧	Manual transmission: gear lever	137
	Automatic transmission*: selector lever	138

The arrangement of the controls may differ, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

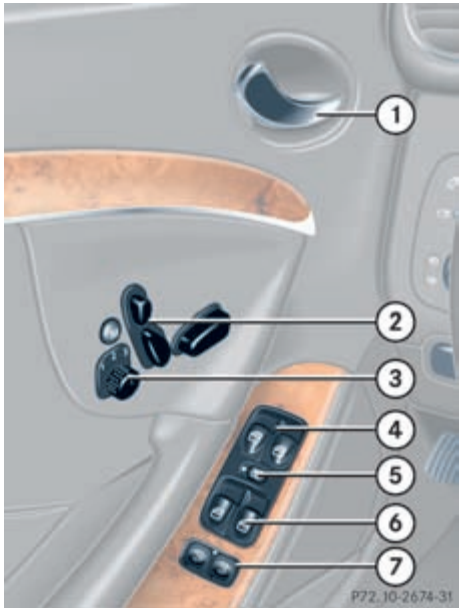
Overhead control panel

	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on / off	104
②	Opens / closes the sliding / tilting sunroof*	180
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on / off	104
④	Controls the interior lighting	104
⑤	Hands-free microphone for the telephone* and Linguatronic*	
⑥	Rear-view mirror	31, 148
⑦	Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener*	235
⑧	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on / off	104

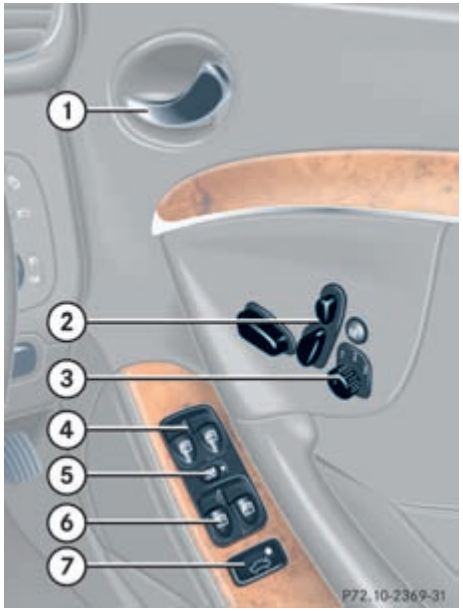
The arrangement of the controls may differ, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Door control panel

Door control panel



Left-hand-drive vehicles



Right-hand-drive vehicles

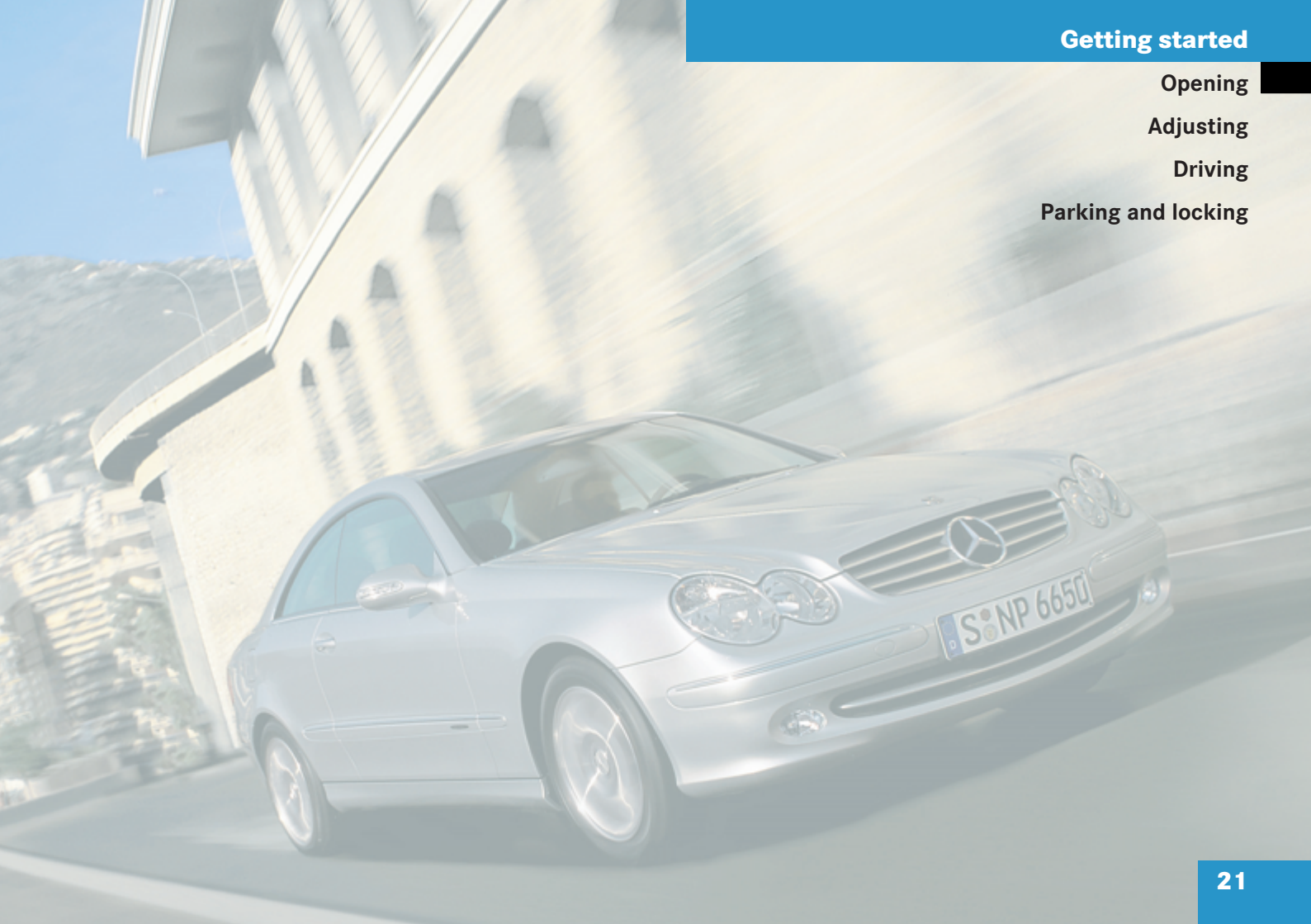
	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	84
②	Adjusts the seat electrically*	28, 92
③	Stores seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel settings*	97
④	Opens / closes the front side windows	178
⑤	Activates and deactivates the child-proof locks for the rear side windows	67
⑥	Opens / closes the rear side windows	178
⑦	Opens the boot lid	84
	Opens / closes the boot lid*	84, 86

Opening

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking



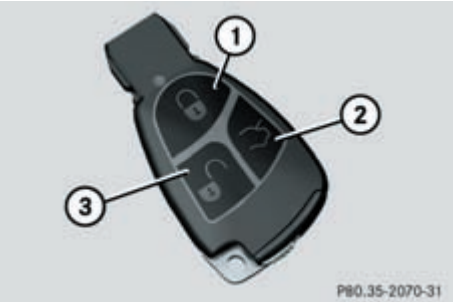
Opening

The "Getting started" section contains brief details of the basic functions of the vehicle. You should read this section particularly thoroughly if this is your first Mercedes-Benz.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the "Controls in detail" section will help you with more detailed information. You will find the reference to the appropriate part of that section at the end of each segment.

Opening

Opening with the remote control



Key with remote control

① Locking button
② Unlocking button for boot lid
③ Unlocking button

Risk of accident

The key can be used to start the vehicle's engine. It can also be used to activate other functions, such as opening the windows.

For this reason, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could activate these functions inadvertently.

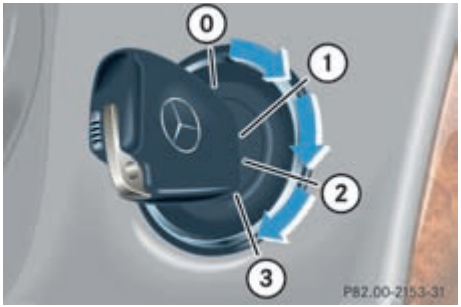
Take the key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

▶ Press the unlocking button on the remote control.

The turn signals flash briefly. The vehicle is unlocked. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated. If it is dark, the locator lighting also comes on if it has been activated in the operating system.

▶ Get into the vehicle and insert the key into the ignition lock.

Key positions



Ignition lock

0 To remove the key (steering wheel lock)
1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the seat adjustment function
2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
3 To start the engine (▷ page 35)

The indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up when you switch on the ignition. They go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the systems associated with these indicator and warning lamps are operational.

You will find further information in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 78).

Opening with KEYLESS GO*

With KEYLESS GO, your vehicle checks the KEYLESS GO key's validity when you pull the door handle. If your key is valid, the doors unlock and can be opened.

The KEYLESS GO key must be outside the vehicle to allow you to open the doors.

▶ Pull the door handle.

The turn signals flash briefly. The locking knobs in the doors pop up.

▶ Open the door and enter the vehicle.

If you open a door, the windows on this side lower slightly. If you close the doors, the windows close again.

Pressing the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

Opening

Risk of accident

Your vehicle's engine can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key.

For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. The key can also be used to activate other functions, such as adjusting the seats and opening the windows.

Take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

① KEYLESS GO button

Position 0

If you have not pressed the KEYLESS GO button, the on-board electronics have the status **0**, the same as the key having been removed from the ignition.

Position 1 (ignition)

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button once.

You may adjust the seats, for example.

The power supply is disconnected again if you press the KEYLESS GO button twice while this position is selected.

Position 2

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button twice.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The power supply is disconnected again if you press the KEYLESS GO button once while this position is selected.

The indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up when you switch on the ignition. They go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the systems associated with these indicator and warning lamps are operational.

You will find further information in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 80).

Adjusting

Seats

You can adjust your seats either manually or electrically*, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving.

Risk of accident and injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident or heavy deceleration, e.g. by an airbag inflating within milliseconds, observe the following points:

- All occupants must select a seat position that allows the seat belt to be worn correctly and that is as far away from the front airbags as possible.
  The position of the driver's seat must allow the driver to drive the vehicle safely. The distance from the driver's seat to the pedals must be such that the driver can fully depress the pedals. The distance between the driver's chest and the centre of the airbag cover must be more than 25 cm. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.
- Position the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is sitting on this seat or if a child is secured in a restraint system on this seat.
- Occupants must always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint should support the back of your head at about eye level.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front passenger airbag has been deactivated. In Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the front passenger airbag is deactivated and the AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is lit when a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to a front-passenger seat in a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition.

Adjusting

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition, children in rearward-facing child restraint systems must be secured in a suitable seat in the rear of the vehicle.
If you fit a forward-facing child seat to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- Do not lean forward (e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel), in particular while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not place your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the outside of the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate unhindered. You could be injured if the airbag inflates and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Do not place any objects on the airbags or between the airbags and the vehicle's occupants.
- Do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hangers.

The risk of skin abrasions or minor injuries caused by an airbag cannot be completely eliminated due to the high speed at which the airbag must inflate.

Vehicles with electric seats:
Remove the key from the ignition lock or take the KEYLESS GO key* with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and a door is open.

For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped by an inadvertent seat adjustment.

Adjusting the seats manually

① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat angle
③ Seat height
④ Backrest angle

! *Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.*

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Pull handle ① up.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release handle ① again.

  Make sure that you hear the seat click into position.

Seat angle

Adjust the seat angle in such a way that your thighs are lightly supported.

- ▶ Turn handwheel ② forwards or backwards.

Seat height

- ▶ Pull handle ③ up repeatedly until you have raised the seat to the desired height.

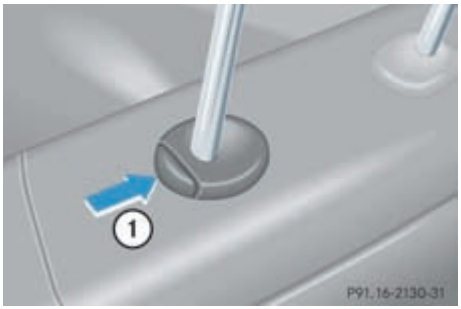
or

- ▶ Push handle ③ down repeatedly until you have lowered the seat to the desired height.

Backrest angle

- ▶ Relieve the load on the backrest.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.

Head restraint



① Release button

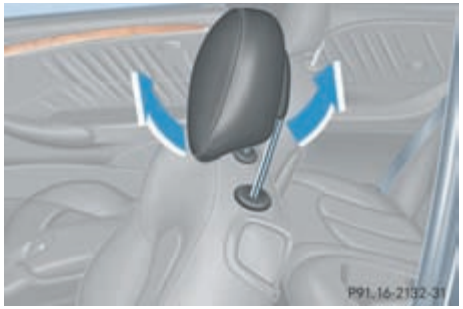
- ▶ Adjust the height of the head restraint manually. Press release button ① to adjust the height of the head restraint.

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level.

This will reduce the risk of injury to your head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Head restraint angle



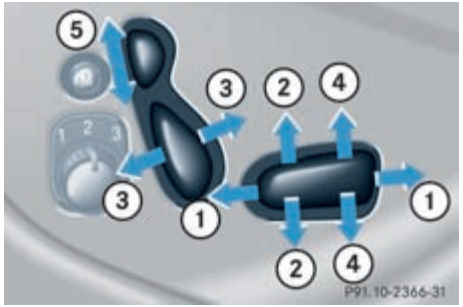
- ▶ Adjust the angle of the head restraint manually by pulling or pushing the bottom of the head restraint.

Adjusting

Adjusting the seat electrically*

The switch for adjusting the seat electrically is on the door trim.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock, press the KEYLESS GO button once or open the appropriate door.



① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Seat height
③ Backrest angle
④ Seat angle
⑤ Head restraint height

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Slide switch ① forwards and backwards in the direction of the arrow.

ℹ *Make sure that there are no items of luggage in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats.*

Seat height

▶ Slide switch ② up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Backrest angle

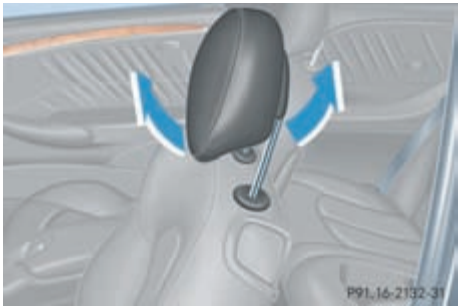
▶ Slide switch ③ forwards or backwards in the direction of the arrow.

Seat angle

▶ Slide switch ④ up or down in the direction of the arrow until your thighs are lightly supported.

Head restraint

▶ Slide switch ⑤ up or down in the direction of the arrow.



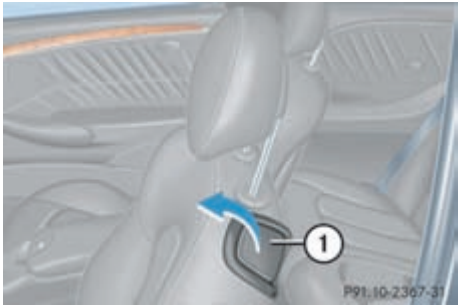
▶ Adjust the head restraint angle manually by pulling or pushing the bottom of the head restraint.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level.

This will reduce the risk of injury to your head and neck in accidents or similar situations.

Folding the front-seat backrests forwards and backwards / easy-entry feature



① Seat release

To allow rear passengers to enter and exit comfortably, the seat moves forwards when you fold the backrest forwards if the seat is in the rear half of its adjustment range.

On vehicles with electric seat adjustment, the head restraint also lowers automatically.*

Folding the backrest forwards

▶ Pull seat release ① forwards and fold the backrest forwards.

On vehicles with manual seat adjustment:

▶ Release the head restraint if necessary and press it down.

Folding the backrest back

▶ Fold the backrest back until the seat and backrest engage.

On vehicles with manual seat adjustment:

▶ Adjust the head restraint to the correct position again if necessary.

You will find further information in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 90).

Steering wheel

You can adjust the steering wheel either manually or electrically*, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Risk of accident

The electrically-adjustable steering wheel* can be adjusted when the key is out of the ignition and the driver's door is open. For this reason, do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as a result of a steering wheel adjustment movement.

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel is locked in position.

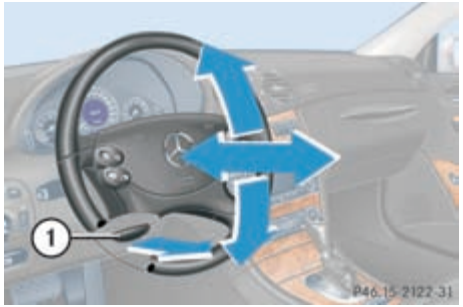
If you pull away before the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position, you could be briefly distracted by the steering wheel moving unexpectedly.

However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

Adjusting

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

The handle is located under the steering column.



① Release handle

▶ Pull handle ① to release the steering column.

▶ Adjust the position of the steering wheel manually.

When doing so, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- your legs can move freely
- you can see all displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ To lock the steering column, push handle ① in fully until you hear it click into place.

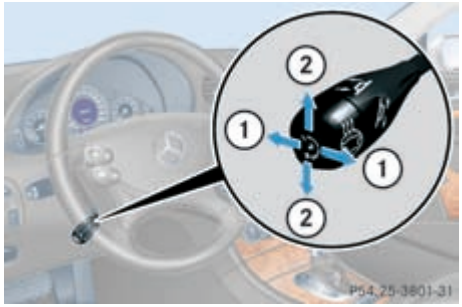
The steering wheel position is locked again.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically*

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The lever is on the left under the steering column.



① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
② Steering column height

Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Push the lever forwards or backwards in the direction of arrow ① until your arms are slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.

Steering column height

▶ Push the lever up or down in the direction of arrow ②. When doing so, make sure that:

- your legs can move freely
- you can see all displays in the instrument cluster clearly

You will find further information in the "Controls in detail" section.

- Easy-entry / exit feature for the driver (▷ page 129)
- Storing the steering wheel position (▷ page 97)

Mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror

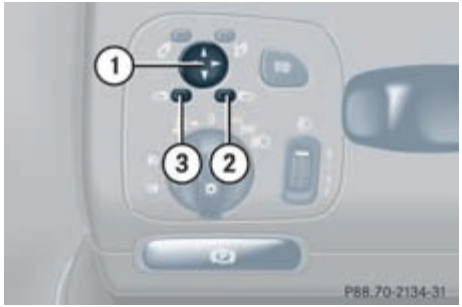
▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Exterior mirrors

⚠ **Risk of accident**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. The objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The buttons are located above the parking brake release handle.



① Adjustment button
② Right-hand mirror
③ Left-hand mirror

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

▶ Press button ② for the right-hand mirror or button ③ for the left-hand mirror.

▶ Press up or down, right or left on adjustment button ① until the mirror is set correctly.

ℹ *The convex exterior mirror enlarges your field of vision.*

The mirrors are heated automatically at low outside temperatures.

You will find further information in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 148).

Driving

Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floormats or carpets in the driver's footwell:

- do not obstruct the pedals
- are properly secured

The objects could otherwise get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You would then not be able to brake or accelerate. This could lead to accident and injury.

Wearing seat belts

Risk of injury

A seat belt that is not worn correctly, or that is not correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle, cannot perform its intended protective function. It could even cause severe or fatal injuries.

For this reason, make sure that all the occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always wear their seat belts correctly.

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must pass closely over your body. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. winter coats). The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder – never around your neck or under your arm – and must be pulled tight against the upper body. The lap belt must cross over your lap as low down as possible at all times, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your stomach or lower abdomen. If necessary, press the belt strap down a bit and retighten by pulling the seat belt upwards towards the belt reel.
- Do not route the belt strap over sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are on or inside your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens or keys. The belt strap could otherwise be damaged and you could be injured as a result.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Do not allow children to be carried on the lap of another occupant since the child will then no longer be secured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction. This could result in severe or fatal injuries to the child or other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. Persons less that 1.50 m tall therefore require suitable restraint systems.

- Children less than 1.50 m tall and younger than 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Always secure these children in suitable child restraint systems on seats designed for this purpose (▷ page 62). Please follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when installing child restraint systems.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if it is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Risk of injury

The seat belt only provides its intended degree of protection if the seat backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible, allowing the occupant to sit upright. Avoid seat positions which do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly (▷ page 25). Therefore, position the backrests as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest inclined too far backwards.

Risk of injury

Airbags are designed not to be triggered in all accident situations, since a correctly fastened seat belt will often be sufficient for providing an effective degree of protection. Airbags are not a substitute for seat belts. To reduce the risk of severe or even fatal injury, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always wear their seat belts correctly, are seated in an upright position and have their seats positioned almost vertically (▷ page 25).

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you to ensure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts.

If the driver has not fastened his seat belt, the seat belt warning lamp lights up if the doors are closed and the engine is running. In addition, an intermittent signal sounds from a speed of 25 km / h upwards.

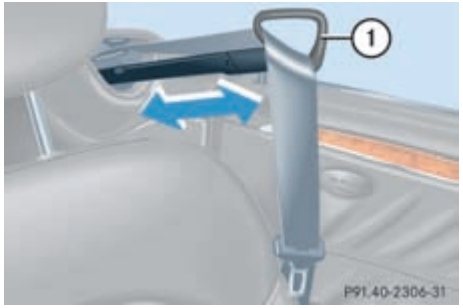
The intermittent signal ceases:

- as soon as the driver has fastened his seat belt
- after a maximum of 93 seconds
- when the vehicle is stationary

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out once the driver has fastened his seat belt.

Driving

The seat belt extender for the driver and front passenger makes it easier for you to put on the seat belt.



① Seat belt extender

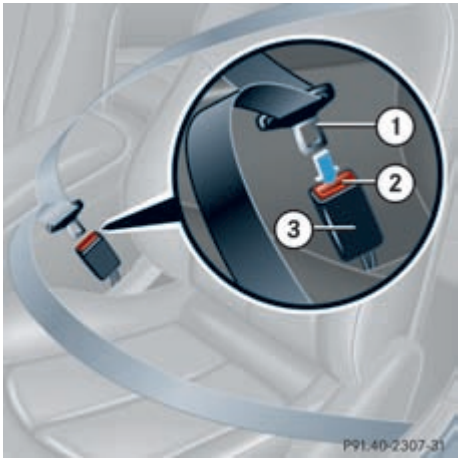
The seat belt extender extends when you close the appropriate door and turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The seat belt extender slides back again if you:

- engage the belt tongue in the seat belt buckle
- do not engage the belt tongue in the seat belt buckle within 30 seconds
- open the respective door
- turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock
- unlock or fold the backrest forwards

Risk of injury

The seat belt extender must be in its retracted position while driving. Only then can the seat belt fit your body correctly and perform its protective function.



① Belt tongue
② Release button
③ Buckle

- ▶ Click belt tongue ① into buckle ③.
- ▶ Pull up on the shoulder belt to tighten the belt across your lap if necessary.

Risk of injury

You could injure yourself in an accident if you use seat belts which:

- are damaged
- have been subjected to a load in an accident
- have been modified

These seat belts can then no longer function or protect as intended.

Do not pass the seat belt strap over sharp edges. It could tear.

Make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the door or seat adjustment mechanism. It could be damaged.

Risk of injury

Check the seat belts regularly for damage.

You should never modify the seat belts yourself. They might not function properly any more.

Always have seat belts which are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the required work. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Starting the engine

Risk of poisoning

Never run the engine when the vehicle is in an enclosed space. The exhaust fumes contain poisonous carbon monoxide. Breathing in exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to unconsciousness and death.

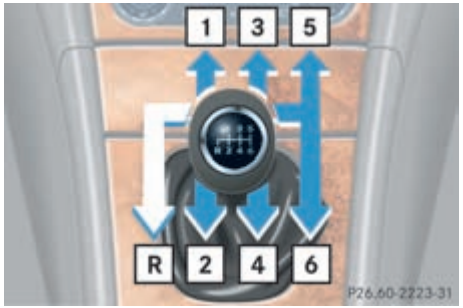
! *Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.*

ℹ *If you depress the brake pedal when starting the engine, the pedal travel is longer than usual and the pedal resistance is low.*

If you depress the brake pedal after starting the engine, the pedal travel and resistance return to normal.

Driving

Manual transmission



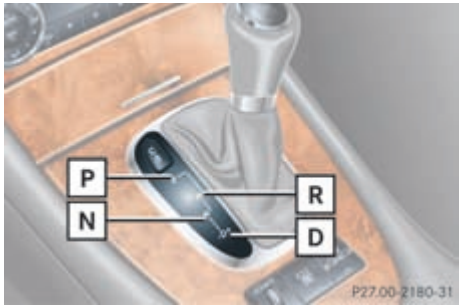
Gearshift pattern

▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:

- the parking brake is engaged (▷ page 43) to prevent the vehicle rolling away
- the transmission is in neutral

You will find further information about the 6-speed manual transmission in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 137).

Automatic transmission*



Gearshift pattern

P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that:

- the parking brake is engaged (▷ page 43) to prevent the vehicle rolling away
- the selector lever is in position **P**

ℹ *You can also start the engine when the selector lever is in position* **N**.

You will find further information about the automatic transmission in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 138).

Starting the engine

ℹ *Vehicles with automatic transmission*:*

You may also use the touch-start function. Turn the key to position **3** *and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.*

Petrol engine

▶ Turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 23) in the ignition lock and release it again as soon as the engine is running.

Diesel engine

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ As soon as the preglow indicator lamp has gone out, turn the key in the ignition lock to position **3** and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ℹ *If the engine is already at operating temperature, you can start it without preglow.*

Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO*

You may start your vehicle with no key in the ignition lock using the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Your vehicle can be started at any time if the KEYLESS GO key is inside the vehicle. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could accidentally start the vehicle.

Take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

You can start the vehicle with no key in the ignition lock using the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever, as long as the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.

① KEYLESS GO button

Petrol engine

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

The engine starts automatically.

Diesel engine

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

The glow plugs are activated and the engine starts automatically.

If the engine is already at operating temperature, you can start it without preglow:

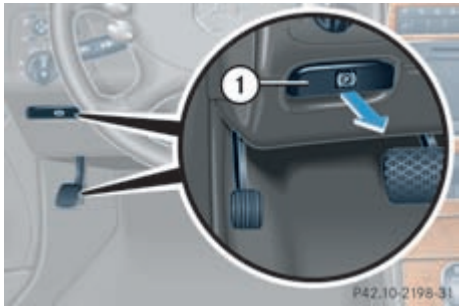
▶ Press and hold KEYLESS GO button ① until the engine is running.

Driving

After a cold start

- ▶ Pull away immediately to warm the engine up quickly.
- ▶ Do not run the engine at full speed until it has reached operating temperature.

Parking brake



① Release handle

Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it in this position.
- ▶ Release the parking brake. To do this, pull release handle ①.

  The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Pulling away

! *Only select reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise you could damage the transmission.*

Do not drive at high engine speeds if the engine is cold. This protects the engine.

ℹ *The vehicle locks itself centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.*

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You may also switch off the automatic door locking function (▷ page 88) (▷ page 125).

6-speed manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it in this position.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.

- Select either first or reverse gear.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal and carefully depress the accelerator.

! *Change gear in good time. Make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area in the rev counter. There is otherwise a danger of engine damage.*

Do not allow the wheels to spin, if possible. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Risk of accident

Do not shift down unless the current driving speed is within the permissible range for the gear to be selected.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Automatic transmission*

You can only move the selector lever to the required position by depressing the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock disabled.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it in this position.

  The selector lever lock is released.
- Release the parking brake.
- Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.

Wait for the shift process to complete before pulling away.

- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission will shift at a higher engine speed. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Switching on the headlamps

Dipped-beam headlamps

The light switch is located on the dashboard between the steering wheel and the driver's door.

Light switch

① Lights off
② Dipped-beam headlamps on

Driving

Legal and optional additional requirements may impose variations in certain countries. In these countries, the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on when the ignition is switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≣D.

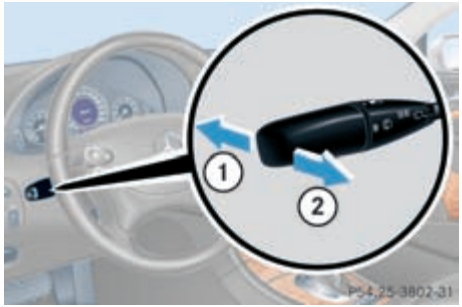
The dipped-beam headlamps come on.

The fuel tank and coolant temperature symbols in the instrument cluster are lit more brightly.

The ≣D dipped-beam headlamps symbol in the instrument cluster lights up.

Main-beam headlamps

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

▶ Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.

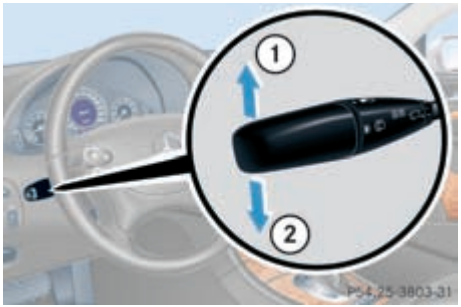
The main-beam headlamps come on.

The ≣D main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

You will find further information about lighting in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 100).

Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① Right-hand turn signal
② Left-hand turn signal

▶ Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

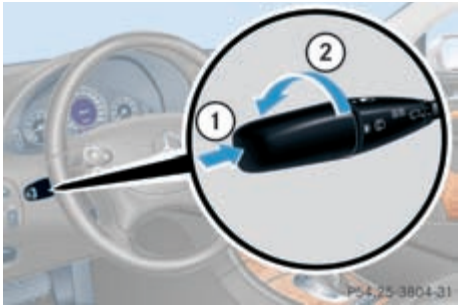
The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

The combination switch moves back to its basic position automatically after large steering wheel movements.

ℹ *Press the switch briefly to signal a minor change in direction. The appropriate turn signal flashes three times.*

Windscreen wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

① Single wipe
② To switch on the windscreen wipers

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Switching on the windscreen wipers

▶ Turn the combination switch to the correct setting, depending on how heavy the rain is.

0 Windscreen wipers off

I Intermittent wipe

II Normal wipe

III Rapid wipe

ℹ *Vehicles without a rain sensor*:*
The windscreen wipers are switched down a speed automatically when the vehicle is stationary. If intermittent wipe has been selected, the wipe interval increases.

Vehicles with a rain sensor:*
You can use position **I** *as the universal position. The rain sensor automatically adjusts wiping frequency depending on how much rain falls on the wiper sensor.*
The rain sensor is an advanced intelligent intermittent function which should only be activated when it is raining. We recommend that you do not activate the rain sensor in dry weather as dirt or ooptical effects may cause inadvertent wiper sweeps.

Driving

Vehicles with a rain sensor:*

The windscreen wipers are automatically switched to intermittent wipe when the vehicle is stationary.

The intermittent wipe stops as soon as you open the driver's or passenger door. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed. Intermittent wipe continues when you:

- *turn the combination switch to* **II** *or* **III**

or when the engine is running and you:

- *close the doors again*
- *move the selector lever to* **D** *or* **R** *(vehicles with automatic transmission*)*

Single wipe

▶ Briefly push the combination switch up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windscreen wipers wipe once without washer fluid.

Wiping the windscreen using washer fluid

▶ Push the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windscreen wipers wipe with washer fluid.

Wipe with washer fluid, even if it is raining. This will help to prevent smears on the windscreen.

Intermittent wipe

Vehicles with a rain sensor:*

The rain sensor controls the windscreen wipers automatically, depending on how wet the windscreen is.

▶ *Turn the combination switch to* **I**.

A wiper sweep takes place and subsequent wipe intervals depend on how wet the windscreen is.

Parking and locking

You have now completed your first trip. You have stopped your vehicle and have parked properly. End your trip as follows.

Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary. You cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

When you close a door, the windows on the same side close.

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerbside.

Risk of entrapment

As you close the doors, make sure that nobody has their fingers in between the door or the side window and the vehicle.

Parking brake

① Parking brake

▶ Depress parking brake ① firmly.

The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit while the engine is running.

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerbside.

Stopping the engine/

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Select either first or reverse gear.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 23) and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

▶ Press the release button on the seat belt (▷ page 34).

Parking and locking

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

With the key

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 23) and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

ℹ *You can only remove the key when the selector lever is in position* **P**.

▶ Press the release button on the seat belt (▷ page 34).

With KEYLESS GO*

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever.

The engine is switched off and all the lights in the instrument cluster go out. The on-board electronics have status **1** (▷ page 23).

▶ Press the release button on the seat belt (▷ page 34).

Closing

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the doors.

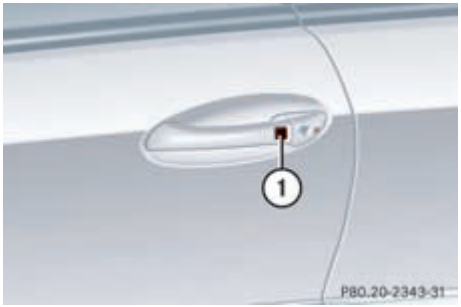
▶ Get out of the vehicle and close the doors.

Locking with the remote control

▶ Press the 🔒 locking button on the remote control (▷ page 22).

The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The turn signals flash three times / light up briefly.

Locking with KEYLESS GO*



① Locking button on the door handle

▶ After getting out of the vehicle, press locking button ① on the door handle.

The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The turn signals flash three times.
The immobiliser is activated.

ℹ *When the door is opened, the on-board electronics have status* **0**, *the same as the key having been removed.*

You will find further information about locking in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 78).

S NP 6650

Occupant safety

Occupant safety

Restraint systems

This section will familiarise you with the most important features of the restraint systems in your vehicle. In the event of an accident, your vehicle may collide with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may result in rapid acceleration or deceleration of your vehicle. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants will be moved in the opposite direction to the force of the impact. There is therefore the risk of vehicle occupants injuring themselves on the vehicle interior or on parts of the vehicle. The purpose of supplemental restraint systems – first and foremost the seat belts supplemented where necessary by belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags – is to minimise this risk of injury. However, seat belts and airbags are generally unable to prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

The most important restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Restraint systems for children, since they are the most effective means of reducing the extent to which occupants are moved in the event of an accident

Additional protection is provided by:

- The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) comprising:
  - Belt tensioners
  - Belt force limiters
  - Airbags
- Roll-over bars (Cabriolet)

An airbag increases the degree of protection for vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt and is therefore to be considered only as an additional restraint system to the seat belt. Airbags are not a substitute for wearing a seat belt correctly at all times. This is because, on the one hand, airbags are not triggered in all types of accident, as in some situations their deployment would not increase the protection enjoyed by the vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belts correctly.

And on the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly, because:

- *the belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag*
- *the belt protects to a large extent the vehicle occupant from being propelled towards the force of impact, e.g. in the event of a frontal collision, and is therefore better able to reduce the risk of injury*

In an accident in which an airbag is triggered, its deployment will only enhance the protection provided by the seat belt, if the seat belt is worn correctly.

Risk of injury

Modifications to or work incorrectly carried out on a restraint system (seat belt and seat belt anchorages, belt tensioner, belt force limiter or airbag) or its wiring, or tampering with other networked electronic systems, could cause the restraint systems to stop working correctly. The airbags or belt tensioners might, for example, be activated inadvertently or fail to be triggered in an accident even though the deceleration would be sufficient to trigger the airbag or belt tensioner. Under no circumstances, therefore, should you modify the restraint systems yourself. Never tamper with electronic components or their software.

Risk of injury

Airbags do offer additional protection but they are not a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of severe or even fatal injury, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always wear their seat belts correctly, are seated in an upright position and have their seats positioned almost vertically.

Seat belts

Seat belts and restraint systems for children travelling in the vehicle are the most important restraint systems. They are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants towards the impact force and thus reduce the danger of them hitting parts of the vehicle interior.

Risk of injury

If you do not wear your seat belt, or wear it incorrectly, or do not engage the belt tongue in the buckle, the belt cannot fulfil its intended protective function. It could even cause severe or fatal injuries. For this reason, make sure that all the occupants – in particular, pregnant women – always wear their seat belts correctly.

Make sure that the belt:

- is routed across your pelvic area as low down as possible, i.e. across your hip joints and not your abdomen
- fits closely
- is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under your arm
- is pulled tight over your hip joints by pulling the shoulder section of the belt upwards

▷▷

Occupant safety

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if it is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

Do not route the seat belt strap over sharp-edged or fragile objects, especially if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils or keys.

The belt strap could otherwise tear and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured as a result.

Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the children and they and other vehicle occupants could be seriously injured in the event of abrupt braking or fatally injured in the event of an accident.

Persons less than 1.50 m tall or children under twelve years of age cannot wear their seat belts properly. They therefore require additional restraint systems installed on suitable vehicle seats for protection in an accident. Always observe the installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the child restraint systems.

Risk of injury

The seat belt only provides its intended degree of protection if the seat backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible, allowing the occupant to sit upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. To do so, position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Never drive with the backrest reclined too far back. You could otherwise be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or abrupt braking.

Risk of injury

The seat belt cannot perform its protective function correctly if the seat belt strap or buckle are dirty or damaged. For this reason, keep the seat belt strap and buckle clean, otherwise the belt tongue cannot engage correctly.

Check the seat belts regularly that they:

- are not damaged
- are not routed over sharp edges
- are not trapped

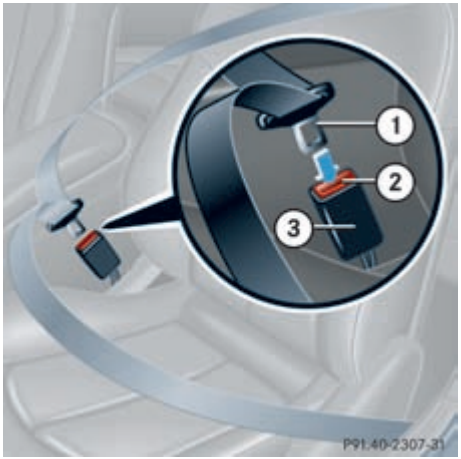
The seat belt strap could otherwise tear in an accident.

You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Have seat belts replaced and their anchorages checked if the belts have been damaged or subjected to a heavy load in an accident.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

In many countries, there are legal regulations concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.



Lap-shoulder seat belt

① Belt tongue
② Release button
③ Buckle

Fastening the lap-shoulder seat belt

▶ Pull belt tongue ① out of the seat belt extender.

▶ Guide the strap towards buckle ③ using belt tongue ①.

▶ Click belt tongue ① into buckle ③.

Releasing the lap-shoulder seat belt

▶ Press release button ② on buckle ③.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) comprises:

- SRS warning lamp
- Belt tensioners*
- Belt force limiters*
- Airbag system

  with

  - Airbag control unit
  - Airbag

SRS warning lamp

The SRS performs a self-test at regular intervals when the ignition is switched on and the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 12) comes on when you switch on the ignition and goes out after a delay of no more than a few seconds after the engine is started.

Occupant safety

Risk of injury

A malfunction has occurred if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not come on when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after a few seconds when the engine is running
- comes on again

Individual systems could be activated inadvertently or may not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. If this happens, have the SRS system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data, such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on this evaluation and pre-emptively, the belt tensioners are the first to be triggered by the airbag control unit in a collision with longitudinal deceleration as a function of the rate of vehicle deceleration.

The front airbags are not triggered unless a second activation threshold is reached, i.e. an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in the longitudinal direction is exceeded.

The front airbag on the front-passenger side is only triggered if:

- *the front-passenger seat occupancy sensor has detected that the seat is occupied*
- *the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is not lit (▷ page 64)*

The belt tensioners are only activated if the seat belt buckle tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

Criteria for the activation of belt tensioners and airbags

To determine whether it is necessary to activate a belt tensioner or airbag, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle deceleration or acceleration during the initial phase of the collision.

The activation thresholds for the belt tensioners and the airbags are variable and are adapted in accordance with the rate of vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and not at the end of the collision.

Airbags are not activated in all types of accident. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This is pre-emptive in nature since the airbag must be activated as the accident occurs and must be adapted to provide the calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all the airbags are activated in an accident.

The various airbag systems operate independently. However, each system is dependent on the type of accident (frontal / side / rear impact and overturning) and severity of the accident (mainly vehicle deceleration or acceleration) predicted during the initial phase of the accident.

Vehicle deceleration or acceleration and force direction are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the other object involved in the collision, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has taken place do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be substantially deformed without an airbag being triggered, e.g. if only relatively easily-deformable vehicle parts such as the bonnet or wings are affected by the collision and the required deceleration threshold is not reached. On the other hand, airbags may be triggered even though the vehicle only displays minor deformation, if rigid vehicle parts, for example, longitudinal members, are affected by the impact, causing vehicle deceleration to exceed the pre-determined threshold.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts are equipped with:

- Belt tensioners
- Belt force limiters
- An automatic comfort-fit feature

The rear seat belts are equipped with:

- Belt tensioners
- Belt force limiters

Do not insert the belt tongue into the front-passenger seat belt buckle if the front-passenger seat is unoccupied. The belt tensioner could otherwise be triggered in the event of an accident.

Belt tensioners tension the seat belts in an accident, pulling them tight against the body.

Occupant safety

Belt tensioners do not correct:

- *incorrect sitting positions*
- *incorrectly worn seat belts*

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrests.

The belt force limiter reduces the belt force on the occupant when a belt tensioner is activated.

The belt force limiter is fine-tuned to the front airbag, which takes over from the seat belt a part of its restraining forces, thus spreading the forces exerted on the occupant over a greater area.

The automatic comfort-fit feature on the front seats reduces the retraction force of the seat belts.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner will be triggered:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the SRS warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is running) (▷ page 12)
- for each lap-shoulder seat belt, provided the belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- if a head-on or rear-end collision occurs and the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision
- on the front-passenger side only if the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- in the event of a severe frontal impact if the vehicle decelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang that is generally harmless to your hearing. A small amount of dust may also be released. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

An indication that a belt tensioner in the rear has been triggered is that the seat belt buckle is pulled down and is almost flush with the top of the seat.

Risk of injury

The belt tensioners in the rear only function correctly if the buckles can be pulled down unimpeded.

Since this downwards movement must not be restricted:

- Do not grasp the buckles.
- Do not place any objects underneath the buckles.

Otherwise, the action of the belt tensioners will be impaired or completely ineffective. You will then have no additional protection.

Risk of injury

If the belt tensioners have been triggered, have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety regulations for the disposal of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbag system

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury in an accident with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. injuries caused by an airbag inflating within milliseconds or in the event of abrupt braking, please observe the following instructions:

- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position in which it is possible to wear the seat belt correctly but which is as far back from the airbag as possible. The position of the driver's seat must allow the driver to drive the vehicle safely. The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel. The distance from the driver's seat to the pedals must be such that the driver can fully depress the pedals.
- Vehicle occupants should wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned almost vertically. The head restraint should support the back of your head at about eye level.
- Move the front-passenger seat as far to the rear as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system installed on this seat.
- Never secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat if the front-passenger front airbag is not deactivated. In the CLK-Class, the front-passenger front airbag is deactivated if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is secured to a front-passenger seat and the AIRBAG OFF lamp is lit. If the automatic child seat recognition is defective, children must be secured in a child restraint system installed on a suitable rear seat. If you are using a forward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger seat must be moved as far to the rear as possible.

Occupant safety

- Do not lean forwards, e.g. over the padded boss of the steering wheel, particularly while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. If you hold the inside of the steering wheel, you could be injured if the airbag is triggered.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Do not place any objects on the airbags or between the airbags and the vehicle's occupants.
- Do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.

Because of the high speed at which airbags have to inflate, it is not possible to rule out entirely the risk of injuries caused by an inflating airbag.

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags:

- Driver's front airbag accommodated in the steering wheel housing
- Front-passenger front airbag above the glove compartment
- Sidebags (Coupé)
  - in the middle of the doors
  - in the rear sidewall
- Head / thorax airbags (Cabriolet)
  - in the outer sides of the front seats
  - in the rear sidewall
- Windowbags (Coupé)
  - along the roof frame between the front and rear doors

Airbag deployment

The airbag inflates in milliseconds. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

If the airbags are triggered, you will hear a bang and a small amount of dust may also be released. This bang will not damage your hearing and the dust does not constitute a health hazard.

Airbag inflation slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If a vehicle occupant comes into contact with an airbag which has been triggered, the airbag will release some hot gas. This feature is designed to reduce the force acting on the occupant's head and chest. These airbags are therefore in a depressurised state following the accident.

Risk of injury

After an airbag has been triggered:

- airbag parts are hot. Do not touch them, otherwise you could be burnt
- have the airbags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Risk of injury

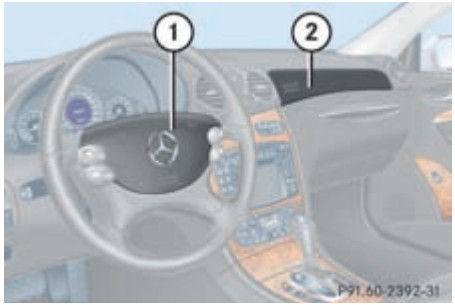
A small amount of fine powder is released as an airbag inflates. This powder does not constitute a health hazard, nor does it imply that fire has broken out in the vehicle. This powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties for persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory conditions. In order to prevent these breathing difficulties, leave the vehicle immediately when you are certain it is safe to do so or open the windows to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle.

Front airbags

The front airbags increase the protection afforded to the driver and front passenger against head and chest injuries. The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are triggered:

- in the first stages of an accident with high forces of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system foresees that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on the use of the seat belt
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- rarely if the vehicle overturns, unless high forces of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction are detected

The driver's front airbag is located in the steering wheel. The front-passenger front airbag is fitted above the glove compartment.



Front airbags

① Driver's front airbag
② Front-passenger front airbag

Occupant safety

The driver's front airbag inflates in front of the steering wheel and the front-passenger front airbag inflates in front of and above the glove compartment.

Front-passenger front airbag ② is only triggered if:

- the front-passenger seat is laden or occupied
- the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is not lit (▷ page 64).
  This indicates that a child seat without automatic child seat recognition is fitted or that a child seat with automatic child seat recognition is fitted incorrectly.

! *Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. If the system assumes the seat is occupied because there are objects placed on it, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side could be triggered in the event of an accident and will then need to be replaced.*

Sidebags (Coupé)

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of injury to occupants if a sidebag is triggered, make sure that:

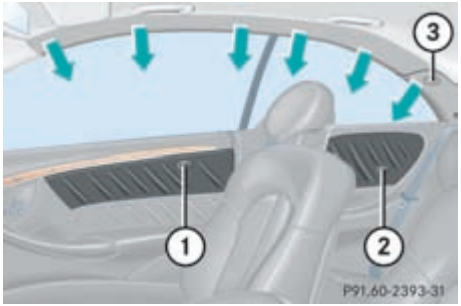
- there are no other persons, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the deployment range of the sidebags
- no accessories, e.g. cup holders, are secured to the doors
- only light items of clothing are hung on the coat hooks in the vehicle
- no heavy or sharp objects are left in the pockets in clothing

⚠ Risk of injury

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the sidebag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag is triggered.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned almost vertically.
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of triggering sidebags is to increase the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of occupants affected by the impact. The sidebags are installed in the middle of the doors and in the sidewall in the rear. The locations in which the sidebags in your vehicle are fitted are identified by the SRS / AIRBAG label on each of these areas.



① Front sidebag
② Rear sidebag
③ Windowbag

The sidebag inflates in the door area below the window.

The sidebags are triggered:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- in the first stages of an accident with high lateral forces of vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. a side impact
- if the system foresees that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners
- rarely if the vehicle overturns, unless high forces of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction are detected and it is predicted that airbag inflation will provide additional protection to that of the seat belt

ℹ *In the event of an impact on the front-passenger side, the front-passenger sidebag is only triggered if:*

- *the front-passenger seat occupancy sensor has detected that the seat is occupied*

The rear sidebag on the driver's side is triggered in conjunction with the driver's sidebag.

ℹ *You will find further information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 54).*

You will find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (▷ page 50).

Windowbags (Coupé)

⚠ **Risk of injury**

In order for the windowbag to provide its intended level of protection, you must make sure that there are no other persons, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the inflation range of the windowbags.

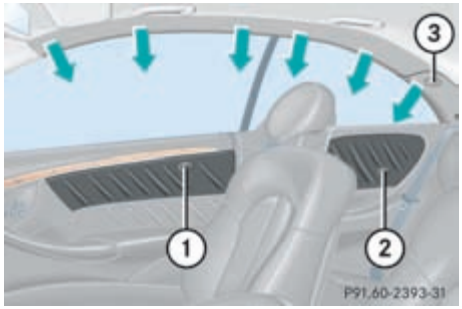
Occupant safety

Risk of injury

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the windowbag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head into the area of the window in which the windowbag is triggered.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.
- Secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of windowbag deployment is to enhance protection for the head (but not the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. The windowbags are fitted in the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



① Front sidebag
② Rear sidebag
③ Windowbag

The windowbags are triggered:

- in the first stages of an accident with high lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- if the system foresees that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not

You will find further information about airbag inflation on (▷ page 54).

You will find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (▷ page 50).

Head / thorax airbags (Cabriolet)

Risk of injury

In order for the head / thorax airbag to provide its intended level of protection, you must make sure that:

- there are no other persons, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the inflation range of the head / thorax airbags
- no heavy or sharp objects are left in the pockets in clothing

Risk of injury

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the head / thorax airbag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head into the area of the window in which the head / thorax airbag is triggered.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of head / thorax airbag deployment is to enhance the protection for the head and chest (but not the arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. The head / thorax airbags are fitted in the outer sides of the front seat backrests and in the sidewall in the rear.

The head / thorax airbags are triggered:

- in the first stages of an accident with high lateral forces of vehicle deceleration or acceleration
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- if the system foresees that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of the front airbags

The front-passenger head / thorax airbag will only be triggered if the front-passenger seat has objects placed on it or if it is actually occupied.

On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger head / thorax airbag will only be triggered if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit, i.e. a child seat with automatic child seat recognition transponder is installed on this seat.

In an accident, the head / thorax airbag inflates in the area of the front side window.

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Otherwise, a head / thorax airbag may not inflate correctly and could fail to provide its intended protective function in the event of an accident. These covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

You will find further information about airbag inflation on (▷ page 54).

You will find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (▷ page 50).

Roll-over bars (Cabriolet)

Risk of injury

Make sure that the range of movement of the roll-over bars is not obstructed, otherwise persons could be injured when the roll-over bars are extended.
For this reason, always pull the rear seat head restraints out to the stop if passengers are travelling in the rear.

The roll-over bars are deployed automatically if it is detected that there is a risk of the vehicle overturning.

The roll-over bars are located below the rear head restraints. You may retract the extended roll-over bars manually when the soft top is open (▷ page 344).

You cannot lower the rear head restraints if the roll-over bars are deployed.

If the roll-over bars deploy automatically, you will hear a rattling noise and the rear head restraints may also be extended.

Risk of injury

If the warning lamp in the rev counter remains lit for a long time after the engine has been started, there is a fault.

The roll-over bars will then fail to deploy automatically in the event of an accident even if the system detects that there is a danger of the vehicle overturning. This could result in serious or fatal injury to yourself or other vehicle occupants. For safety reasons, therefore, always drive with the roll-over bars extended manually until the malfunction has been rectified.

Have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in the vehicle:

- secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to its age and size and which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz, preferably on a suitable rear seat
- make sure that the child is secured throughout the trip

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- press the central locking switch, thereby releasing the child-proof locks, and then open the doors. This could result in injury to themselves and other persons. Or they could get out of the vehicle, injuring themselves as they do so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- be seriously or even fatally harmed by prolonged exposure to heat

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (▷ page 63).

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction:

- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age in special child restraint systems installed on a suitable vehicle seat, since they cannot wear the seat belts correctly
- Do not secure children under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat unless the child is secured in a child restraint system equipped with automatic child seat recognition
- On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the children as a result of the forces acting in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction. They would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or fatally injured
- All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times

Risk of injury

If the child restraint system has not been fitted correctly to a suitable vehicle seat, the child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and could therefore be seriously or fatally injured.

For this reason, observe the installation instructions issued by the child restraint system manufacturer when fitting the child restraint system.

It is preferable to fit the child restraint system to the rear seats. The child is generally better protected there.

For this reason, do not place objects (e.g. a cushion) underneath the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must be in contact with the seat surface at all times.

Occupant safety

Suitable location for child seats

Weight categories and ages	Child seat on the front-passenger seat	Child seat on the left and right rear seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	As recommended[1]	Universal
Category I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal[2]	Universal
Category II / III: 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Universal[2]	Universal

1 Only use child seats with automatic child seat recognition.
2 If you are using a child seat without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Child seats in the "Universal" category are recognisable by their orange approval label. The label is affixed to the seat and identifies the type of child seat.

Example of a child seat label

Recommended child restraint systems:

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number	DaimlerChrysler number	Automatic child seat recognition
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 9 months	Britax Römer	Baby Safe	E1 03 301063	B6 6 86 8187	Yes
Category I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	Prince	E1 03 301095 E1 03 301096 (211)	B6 6 86 8167 B6 6 86 8168	No[1] Yes
	Britax Römer	Duo	E1 03 301133	B6 6 86 8205	Yes
Category II / III: 15 kg to 36 kg between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax Römer	Zoom	E1 03 301061	B6 6 86 8166 B6 6 86 8176	No[1] Yes
	Bingo GmbH	Rucky	E1 03 301107	B6 6 86 8180	No[1]

1 If you are using a child seat without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Risk of injury

A rearward-facing child restraint system must not be used on a seat protected by an airbag installed in front of the seat unless the airbag is deactivated. To make this clear, an appropriate warning sticker is affixed to either side of the front-passenger sun visor.

Risk of injury

A rearward-facing child restraint system must not be used on a seat protected by an airbag installed in front of the seat unless the airbag is deactivated.

On the front-passenger seat, only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition which have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You can obtain information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use a rearward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat, it must be a special Mercedes-Benz rearward-facing child seat with automatic child seat recognition.

If other rearward-facing child seats are used on the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger airbag is not deactivated and the child could be seriously or fatally injured by the airbag inflating. To make this clear, an appropriate warning symbol is affixed in the cockpit.

If you use a forward-facing child seat without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They would otherwise be unable to rescue themselves if danger threatens, e.g. excessive heat. Or they could otherwise be injured by moving parts in the vehicle, such as seats, or open the doors and thereby endanger themselves and others, for example.

Rearward-facing child seat warning symbol

Automatic child seat recognition

The sensor system for the front-passenger seat automatically recognises whether a special Mercedes-Benz rearward-facing child seat is fitted. If this is the case, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up.

① Warning lamp for front-passenger airbag

The front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag warning lamp does not light up when the child seat is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been deactivated. The child could suffer life-threatening injuries if the front-passenger front airbag deploys. If the above warning lamp does not light up when the child seat is fitted, proceed as follows:

- Do not use a rearward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat.
- Fit the rearward-facing child seat on a suitable rear seat.

or

- Use a forward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat. In this case, you must move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The windowbag and sidebag / head / thorax airbag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side remain active even if the front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

ISOFIX child seat securing system*

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child seats in the rear. The securing rings provided for two child seats are located on the left and right-hand sides of the rear seats between the seat cushions and the backrest.

Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, you should secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder seat belt.

Risk of injury

If the child restraint system has not been fitted correctly to a suitable vehicle seat, the child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and could therefore be seriously or fatally injured.

For this reason, observe the installation instructions issued by the child restraint system manufacturer when fitting the child restraint system.

Make sure that:

- the securing rings are locked in position before the seat is fitted
- the child seat is locked into place in the securing rings on the left and right once it has been installed

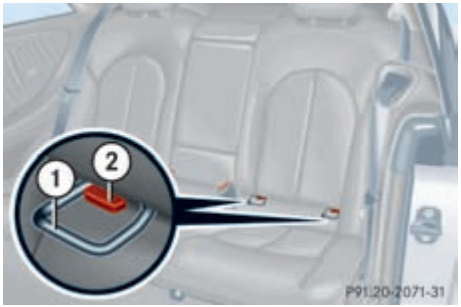
For this reason, do not place objects (e.g. a cushion) underneath the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must be in contact with the seat surface at all times.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system* that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Risk of injury

If the child restraint system or its securing system, e.g. ISOFIX child seat securing system, has been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in it could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their mountings that are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately, and replaced if necessary, at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



① Securing ring
② Release button

Installing

▶ Fold securing rings ① upwards until they engage.

▶ Fit the child seat – see the separate child seat manufacturer's installation instructions.

Risk of injury

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Supervise children even when they are secured in a child restraint system.

Removing

- Remove the child seat.
- Press release button ② down and fold securing ring ① inwards until it engages.

Child-proof lock for the rear side windows

You can disable the controls for the rear side windows.

The switch is located in the door control panel on the driver's side.

① Switch for the child-proof lock

Risk of injury

If children are travelling with you, activate the child-proof lock for the rear side windows. Children could otherwise be injured, e.g. by trapping their fingers in the window opening.

Deactivating

- Slide the switch to the right.

  The dot becomes visible. The rear side windows can no longer be operated using the switches in the rear.

However, you can still operate the rear side windows using the switches in the driver's door.

Reactivating

- Slide the switch to the left.

  The rear side windows can again be operated using the switches in the rear.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)

In wintry conditions, use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary. The maximum effect of ABS, BAS, ESP and SBC can only be achieved in this way.

Risk of accident

The risk of an accident increases especially if you:

- drive too fast, particularly when cornering and on a wet or slippery road surface
- drive too close to the vehicle in front

The driving safety systems described in this section are unable to reduce this risk or override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS

ABS regulates the brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering.

ABS works from a speed of approximately 8 km / h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

ABS works on slippery road surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 12) lights up when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. It goes out when the engine is running. This indicates that ABS is operational.

Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS cuts in while you are braking, you will feel:

- the vehicle vibrating
- the brake pedal pulsating

This will indicate to you that ABS has been activated. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

▶ Continue to depress the brake pedal, even when ABS has been activated.

Risk of accident

Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

BAS

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS boosts the braking force automatically and thus shortens the stopping distance.

▶ Depress the brake pedal firmly until the emergency-braking situation is over.

ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes work as normal again. BAS is then deactivated.

Risk of accident

If BAS malfunctions, the brake system is still available with the full brake boosting effect. In an emergency braking situation, however, the braking force is not automatically boosted and may lengthen the stopping distance.

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program monitors the traction, i.e. the power transmission between the tyres and the road, and the stability of the vehicle.

ESP detects when a wheel is spinning or when the vehicle has begun to skid. ESP stabilises the vehicle by applying specific braking to individual wheels and limiting the engine power output. ESP assists you in particular when pulling away on a wet or slippery road surface.

If ESP cuts in, the ⚠ warning lamp flashes in the speedometer.

The ⚠ ESP warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. It goes out when the engine is running. This indicates that ESP is operational.

Driving safety systems

Risk of accident

Proceed as follows if the ⚠ warning lamp in the speedometer flashes:

- under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away
- do not keep your foot on the accelerator while you are driving
- adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions

Otherwise, the vehicle could begin to skid.

ESP cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast.

! *ESP only functions properly if wheels with the recommended tyre sizes are used (▷ page 399).*

The engine must not be running if:

- *the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer*
- *the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised*

Application of the brakes by ESP may otherwise destroy the braking system on the rear axle.

ℹ *Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP function properly.*

Activating / deactivating ESP

It may be best to deactivate ESP in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Risk of accident

Activate ESP as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP will otherwise be unable to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or when a wheel spins.

When you deactivate ESP:

- ESP no longer improves driving stability
- the engine's torque is then no longer limited and the drive wheels could spin. This results in a cutting action of the spinning wheels for better grip
- traction control is still activated
- you can still brake with support from ESP

ℹ *The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes if ESP is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin. ESP does not then stabilise the vehicle.*

Deactivating ESP

The button is located on the centre console.

① To activate / deactivate ESP

▶ Press and hold button ① until the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

ESP is deactivated.

Risk of accident

ESP is deactivated if the ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running. The risk of your vehicle skidding is then increased in certain situations.

Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Activating ESP

▶ Press button ①.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP is reactivated.

Anti-theft systems

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the proper key.

Activating

- With the key: the immobiliser is activated when you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- With KEYLESS GO*: if you switch off the engine using the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever and lock the doors from the outside.

Deactivating

- With the key: the immobiliser is deactivated when you switch on the ignition.
- With KEYLESS GO*: the immobiliser is deactivated when you switch on the engine using the button on the selector lever.

Anti-theft alarm system (ADA)*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and one of the following is opened:

- a door
- the boot lid
- the bonnet

The alarm is also triggered if:

- a door is opened using the emergency key element

ℹ *The alarm remains on even if an opened door is closed again.*

Priming the anti-theft alarm system

The indicator lamp is located in the button for tow-away protection*.

① Indicator lamp

▶ Lock your vehicle.

The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds. Indicator lamp ① flashes.

Deactivating the anti-theft alarm system

When you unlock your vehicle, the anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.

The anti-theft alarm system will be triggered if you unlock your vehicle using the emergency key element and then open it.

Disabling the alarm

With the key

- Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

- Press the 🔓 or 🔒 button.

  The alarm switches off.

*With KEYLESS GO**

- Pull the exterior door handle.

or

- Press the KEYLESS GO button.

  The alarm switches off.

Tow-away protection*

An audible alarm is triggered if the vehicle's tilt angle is altered while tow-away protection is operational.

ℹ *The tow-away protection alarm is triggered if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.*

Priming tow-away protection

▶ Lock your vehicle.

Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating tow-away protection

Deactivate tow-away protection if your vehicle:

- is to be transported
- is being carried on another vehicle (e.g. ferry, car transporter)

This will prevent false alarms.

The button is located on the centre console.

① To deactivate tow-away protection
② Indicator lamp

▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock.

ℹ *You can only deactivate tow-away protection if the ignition is switched off.*

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on briefly.

▶ Lock your vehicle using the remote control.

ℹ *Tow-away protection is deactivated automatically when you unlock your vehicle.*

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock your vehicle again.

Anti-theft systems

Interior motion sensor* (Coupé)

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if the vehicle is locked and movement is detected inside the vehicle, e.g. if:

- somebody smashes one of the side windows
- someone reaches inside the vehicle
- there is someone in the vehicle

The button is located on the centre console.

① To deactivate the interior motion sensor
② Indicator lamp

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Close the side windows and sliding / tilting sunroof*.

The interior motion sensor cannot be primed if the sliding / tilting sunroof* is open.

▶ Lock your vehicle.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

ℹ *Do not leave any items (e.g. mascots or coat hangers) hanging from the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. They could otherwise trigger a false alarm.*

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals are to remain in the locked vehicle. This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, or remove it.

▶ Press button ①.

The indicator lamp in button ② flashes briefly.

ℹ *The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock your vehicle again.*

Interior motion sensor[1]* (Cabriolet)

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if the vehicle is locked and:

- someone smashes a side window and reaches inside the vehicle
- someone reaches inside the vehicle

The button is located on the centre console.

① To deactivate the interior motion sensor
② Indicator lamp

1 Function is only available in some countries.

ℹ *Do not leave any items (e.g. mascots or coat hangers) hanging from the rear-view mirror. They could otherwise trigger a false alarm.*

Do not leave anything on the armrest in the centre console, otherwise the function of the interior motion sensor could be impaired.

Do not leave any metal objects in contact with each other (e.g. keys on a key ring) in or near the armrest or in the stowage compartment between the rear seats as they could trigger a false alarm. These items should be kept in one of the other lockable stowage compartments.

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Close the stowage compartment on the centre console.

▶ Close the side windows and the soft top.

▶ Lock your vehicle.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

ℹ *In some countries, the interior motion sensor is primed even when the soft top is open.*

You should only park the vehicle with the soft top closed, however, so that falling leaves or insects, for example, do not trigger a false alarm.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals are to remain in the locked vehicle. This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, or remove it.

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② in the button flashes briefly.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock your vehicle again.

Opening and closing
Seats
Storing settings* (memory package)
Lighting
Instrument cluster
Operating system
Manual transmission
Automatic transmission*
Good visibility
Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)
Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)
Heater booster system* for vehicles with a diesel engine*
Auxiliary heating* / ventilation*
Open-air
Driving systems
Loading
Features

Opening and closing

You will find detailed information about the functions of the vehicle in the "Controls in detail" section. You will find this section most useful if you are already familiar with the basic functions of the vehicle.

If you are not yet familiar with these basic functions, the "Getting started" section will provide you with more information. You will find the reference to the appropriate pages of that section at the start of each segment.

Opening and closing

Key with remote control

The vehicle's equipment includes two remote control keys.

There is an emergency key element in each key. The release catches for the emergency key element have different colours to help distinguish between the two keys.

The key allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle from some distance away. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:

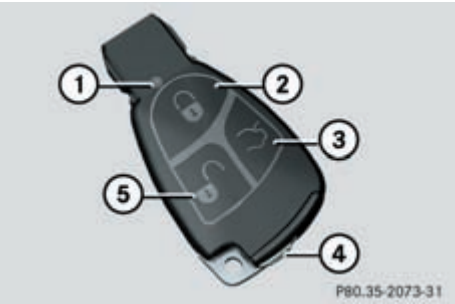
- The doors
- The boot
- The fuel filler flap
- The glove compartment

If you open a door, the windows on this side lower slightly. If you close the door, the windows close again.

The side windows will not open or close if they are iced up or if the battery is flat. You will then no longer be able to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the window.

Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside, even if it is locked, or start the engine using a key left in the vehicle and thereby endanger themselves and others. For this reason, take the key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.



Key with remote control

① Battery check lamp
② Locking button
③ Boot unlocking button
④ Emergency key element release catch
⑤ Unlocking button

! *Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation. Doing so may cause the key to function incorrectly.*

ℹ *Coupé:*

You can also use the key to open and close the sliding sunroof and the side windows (▷ page 178), (▷ page 180).*

Cabriolet:

You can also use the key to open and close the soft top (▷ page 184).

Factory settings

Unlocking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the button.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

If you do not open either a door or the boot after you have unlocked your vehicle, the vehicle relocks itself after approximately 40 seconds.

Locking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the button.

The turn signals flash three times when both of the doors and the boot lid are closed. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Individual settings

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to change how the key functions. Pressing the button then only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

▶ Press and hold both the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.

The key then functions as follows:

Opening and closing

Unlocking the driver's door

▶ Press the button once.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door pops up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

Unlocking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the button twice.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

Locking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the button.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Restoring the factory settings

▶ Press and hold both the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.

Checking the batteries

▶ Press the or button.

The batteries in the key are working if the battery check lamp lights up briefly.

You could lock or unlock the vehicle accidentally if you press the buttons on the key.

KEYLESS GO key*

Two KEYLESS GO keys form part of your vehicle's optional equipment.

When you grasp the door handle, your vehicle checks the key's validity. The following are centrally unlocked if the KEYLESS GO key is valid and configured to the factory setting (▷ page 80):

- The doors
- The boot
- The fuel filler flap
- The glove compartment

Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside, even if it is locked, or start the vehicle using a valid KEYLESS GO key left in the vehicle or the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever and thereby endanger themselves and others. Switch off the engine and take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

! *Do not expose the KEYLESS GO key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation. Doing so may cause the key to function incorrectly.*

ℹ *You can also use the KEYLESS GO key just like a normal key with remote control (▷ page 78).*

If the vehicle has been parked up for a long period, it may be necessary to pull on the door handle to activate the KEYLESS GO function.

Coupé:

You can also use the KEYLESS GO key to simultaneously close the side windows and the sliding sunroof (▷ page 178), (▷ page 180).*

Points to bear in mind

- Always carry the KEYLESS GO key on your person.
- Never store the KEYLESS GO key together with:
  - electronic equipment, e.g. a mobile phone
  - metallic objects such as coins or foil

  This could otherwise impair the key's effectiveness.
- To lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key, the key must be outside the vehicle and no more than a metre away from the door or boot.
- To start the engine with the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever:
  - the KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle and
  - both of the doors must be closed
- If you have started the engine using the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever, you can stop the engine using:
  - the KEYLESS GO button
  - the key if it is in the ignition lock and the selector lever is at **P** (vehicles with automatic transmission*)

    The key in the ignition lock then has priority over the KEYLESS GO function and the vehicle electrical system will be controlled in accordance with the position of the key in the ignition lock.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle (e.g. in luggage or an article of clothing), it is no longer possible to lock or start the vehicle.

Opening and closing

- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is on and a door is open, e.g. if the front passenger leaves the vehicle with the KEYLESS GO key, you will see the following message in the multi-function display when pulling away: `Key not detected!`
- The vehicle can be started at any time if the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle. If you have forgotten the KEYLESS GO key, you will see the following message in the multi-function display when you lock the vehicle: `Key still in vehicle!`

Factory settings

Unlocking the vehicle centrally

▶ Grasp the door handle.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked your vehicle, the vehicle relocks itself after approximately 40 seconds.

ℹ *The vehicle could unlock inadvertently if the KEYLESS GO key is one meter away and*

- *the door handle is splashed by a gush of water*
- *you clean the door handle*

Locking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the locking button on the door handle (▷ page 82) or on the boot (▷ page 82).

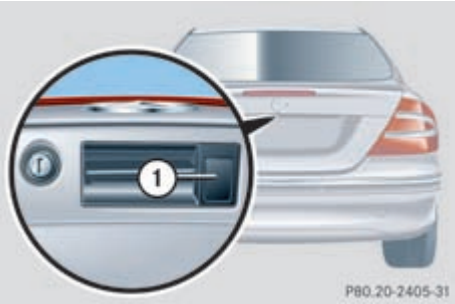
The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Locking the vehicle centrally from the boot

ℹ *If the vehicle was centrally locked before the boot is opened, the boot will be relocked automatically when the boot lid is closed.*

ℹ *The boot cannot be closed if the KEYLESS GO key* has been left in the vehicle.*

The locking button is on the right-hand side of the handle strip above the licence plate recess.



① Locking button

▶ Press button ①.

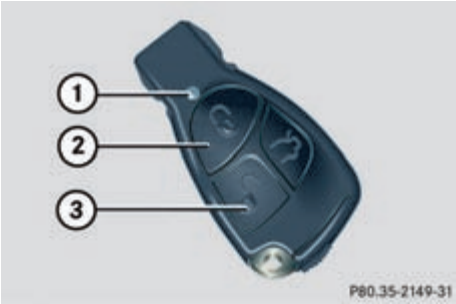
The vehicle is centrally locked.

The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The turn signals flash three times. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Individual settings

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to change how the KEYLESS GO key functions. Only the following are unlocked with this setting when the driver's door handle is grasped:

- The driver's door
- The fuel filler flap



① Battery check lamp
② Locking button
③ Unlocking button

▶ Press and hold both the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.

The KEYLESS GO key then functions as follows:

Unlocking the driver's door

▶ Grasp the door handle.

Unlocking the vehicle centrally

▶ Grasp the door handle on the front-passenger side.

Locking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the locking button on the door handle (▷ page 82) or on the boot (▷ page 82).

Opening and closing

Restoring the factory settings

▶ Press and hold both the 🔓 and 🔒 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.

Checking the battery

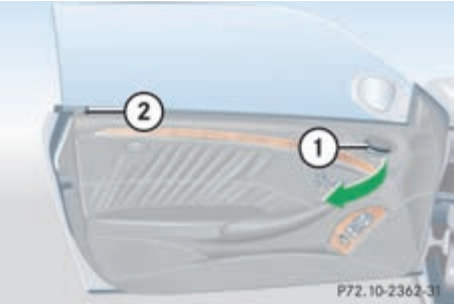
▶ Press the 🔒 or 🔓 button.

The battery in the KEYLESS GO key is working if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

ℹ *You could lock or unlock the vehicle accidentally if you press the buttons on the KEYLESS GO key.*

Opening a door from the inside

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.



① Inside door handle
② Locking knob

▶ Pull door handle ①.

Locking knob ② pops up if the door was locked. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

ℹ *If you open a door, the windows on this side lower slightly. If you close the door, the windows close again.*

Opening the boot

⚠ **Risk of poisoning**

Always make sure that the boot lid is closed when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and you could be poisoned as a result.

! *The boot lid swings upwards. For this reason, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.*

ℹ *It is only possible to open the boot if it is unlocked.*

Opening manually

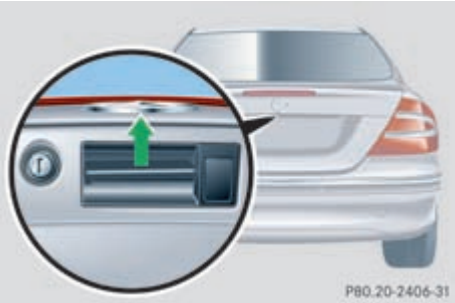
You can unlock the boot using the key and then open it manually.

ℹ *It is only possible to unlock the boot when the vehicle is stationary.*

▶ Press the button on the key.

The vehicle is centrally unlocked. The boot can be opened manually.

The handle is in the handle strip above the rear licence plate recess.



To open the boot lid

▶ Pull the handle.

▶ Raise the boot lid.

Opening automatically from the outside

With the key you can unlock and open the boot at the same time.

! *The boot lid swings upwards. For this reason, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot.*

ⓘ *It is only possible to open the boot when the vehicle is stationary.*

Coupé:

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid is unlocked and opens.

Cabriolet:

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid is unlocked and opens slightly.

ⓘ *On vehicles with the remote boot closing feature*, you can:*

- *limit the opening angle (▷ page 85)*
- *interrupt the opening procedure at any time by pressing the button on the key or the closing button in the boot lid (▷ page 87).*

Limiting the opening angle of the boot lid* (Coupé)

You can limit the opening angle of the boot lid on vehicles with the remote boot closing feature*. The boot lid will then only open as far as the height of the roof. This can be useful if there is insufficient clearance above the boot lid, for example.

▶ Make sure that the boot lid is closed.

▶ Press and hold the boot button on the driver's door for at least five seconds.

The opening limiter is switched on or off depending on its previous state.

Opening and closing

Opening automatically from the inside

The boot lid swings upwards. For this reason, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You can both unlock and open the boot at the same time from the driver's seat.

The boot lid button is on the lower section of the driver's door.

① Boot lid button

It is only possible to open the boot when the vehicle is stationary.

On vehicles with the remote boot closing feature, you can:*

- *limit the opening angle (▷ page 85)*
- *interrupt the opening procedure by pressing the boot lid button on the driver's door*

▶ Press and hold boot lid button ① until the boot opens.

The indicator lamp lights up. It remains lit until you close the boot again.

Closing the boot

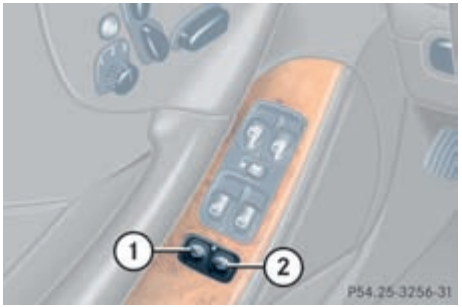
Closing automatically from the inside*

Risk of injury

Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Release the boot lid button to stop the closing procedure.

You can close the boot lid from the driver's seat on vehicles with the remote boot closing feature*.

The boot lid buttons are on the lower section of the driver's door.



① To open the boot lid
② To close the boot lid

▶ Press and hold button ② until the boot lid is closed.

The indicator lamp goes out.

If the boot lid meets resistance when closing, e.g. luggage piled too high, the closing procedure is halted and the boot lid reopens.

Closing manually

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the boot lid.

Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise be locked out.

To close the boot lid from the outside

① Recess

- Pull the boot lid down by recess ①.
- Push the boot lid closed from the outside.

The boot will relock automatically if the vehicle was previously locked centrally.

- Lock your vehicle using the button on the key if necessary.

or if your vehicle has KEYLESS GO*:

- Lock your vehicle using the locking button on the boot or on the driver's door.

Closing automatically from the outside*

Risk of injury

Monitor the boot lid closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. To halt the closing procedure, press the closing button on the boot lid once more or press the button on the key.

You can close an open boot from the outside on vehicles with the remote boot closing feature*. You are then able to centrally lock the vehicle if it is equipped with KEYLESS GO* (▷ page 82).

Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise be locked out.

Closing button in the boot lid

The closing button is on the inside of the boot lid on the right-hand side.

① Closing button

- Press button ①.

  The boot lid closes automatically.

Opening and closing

The boot will relock automatically if the vehicle was previously locked centrally.

If the boot lid makes contact with an object in its upper range of movement when closing, e.g. luggage piled too high, the closing procedure is halted and the boot lid reopens to its initial position.

*Automatic closing and locking with KEYLESS GO**

On vehicles KEYLESS GO*, there are two separate buttons in the boot lid for:

- closing the boot only
- closing the boot and centrally locking the vehicle at the same time (▷ page 86)

To close and lock with KEYLESS GO*

① Closing button
② KEYLESS GO button

To close the boot:

▶ Press closing button ①.

To close the boot and centrally lock the vehicle:

▶ Press KEYLESS GO button ②.

The boot lid reopens after closing if the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.

Automatic locking

The vehicle is locked automatically once you have pulled away.

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.

The doors unlock automatically in an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a predetermined level.

The vehicle is locked automatically once the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or when the vehicle is on a dynamometer.

You can switch off the automatic locking function using the operating system (▷ page 125).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside using the central locking switches. This may be useful if you wish to unlock the passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before pulling away, for example.

Risk of accident

Never leave children alone in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside, even if it is locked, and thereby endanger themselves and others.

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.

It is not possible to unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if it was previously locked from the outside using the key or KEYLESS GO.*

In this case, you can only lock the vehicle centrally if both doors are closed.

The central locking switch is located on the upper section of the centre console.

Central locking switch

① To lock
② To unlock

Locking

▶ Press the upper section of central locking switch ①.

The vehicle is centrally locked.

Unlocking

▶ Press the lower section of central locking switch ②.

The vehicle is centrally unlocked.

It is not possible to unlock the vehicle from the inside if it has been centrally locked from the outside.

Seats

You will find information about adjusting the seats in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 25).

You will find information about folding forward the rear bench seat in the Through-loading feature* (Coupé) section (▷ page 223).

Easy-entry / exit feature*

The easy-entry / exit feature facilitates getting into and out of the vehicle.

The driver's seat moves back and the steering wheel moves up when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

If you insert the key into the ignition lock when the driver's door is closed, the driver's seat and the steering wheel return to their previous position depending on the settings stored and the key being used.

The driver's seat only moves back if it was not already positioned in the rear part of its adjustment range.
The steering wheel only moves up if it was not already positioned at the upper limit.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry / exit feature.

Halt the adjustment procedure if there is a risk of entrapment. To halt the adjustment procedure:

- move the seat adjustment switch
- move the steering column adjustment switch
- press the storage position switch

The seat and steering column stop moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door, inadvertently activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The adjustment procedure is:

- *interrupted briefly when you start the engine*
- *halted completely if you start the engine and pull away immediately*

To prevent entrapment, the driver's seat only moves forwards if it was not already positioned in the front part of its adjustment range.

The last positions of the driver's seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors will be stored if you:

- switch off the ignition

or

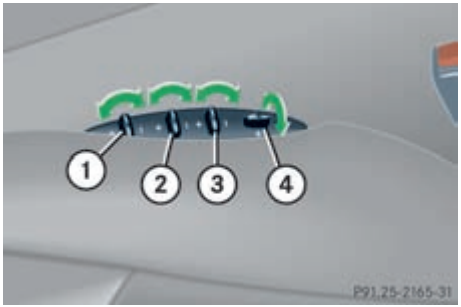
- store a memory position (▷ page 97)

You can configure the easy-entry / exit feature using the operating system (▷ page 129).

Multi-contour backrest*

To provide better support for your back, you can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually.

The control panel is located between the seat cushion and the centre console.



① Seat cushion length
② Backrest contour, lumbar region
③ Backrest contour, upper back
④ Backrest side cushions

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

Seat cushion length

▶ Set the cushion length using switch ①, adjusting it according to the length of your thighs.

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region

▶ Using switch ②, select the lumbar-region support position you require.

Adjusting the backrest contour for the upper back

▶ Using switch ③, select the upper-back support position you require.

Backrest side cushions

▶ Using switch ④, select the backrest side cushion position that offers you the best support.

Removing and installing the head restraints

Risk of injury

Install the head restraints if the seats are occupied. This reduces the risk of injury to passengers in an accident.

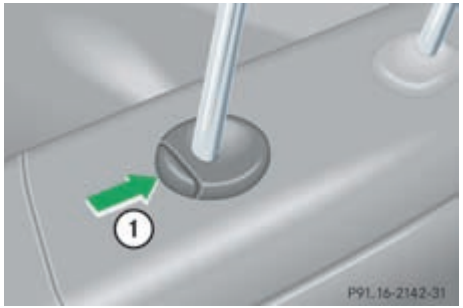
Risk of injury

Passengers should only travel sitting on seats fitted with head restraints.

Seats

Manually adjustable front and rear seats (Coupé)

The release button is located at the top of the backrest.



① Release button

Removing the head restraint

- ▶ Tilt the backrest backwards slightly.
- ▶ Pull up the head restraint as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Pull the head restraint up a little further and keep it in this position.
- ▶ Remove the head restraint from the holder by tapping it lightly at the bottom.
- ▶ Pull the head restraint out.

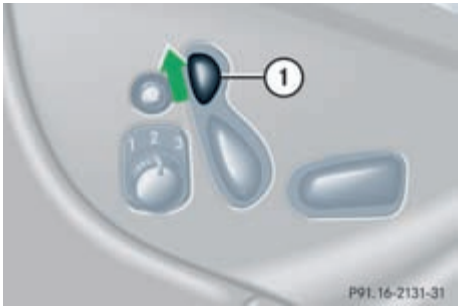
Installing the head restraint

Insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Push the head restraint downwards until you hear it click into position.
- ▶ Press the release button and insert the head restraint fully until it is resting on the backrest cushion.
- ▶ Keep the head restraint in this position.
- ▶ Engage the head restraint by tapping it lightly.

Electrically-adjustable front seat*

The switch for the head restraint height is on the door trim.



① Head restraint switch

Removing the head restraint

- ▶ Tilt the backrest backwards slightly.
- ▶ Press switch ① upwards until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull the head restraint out.

Installing the head restraint

Insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards for approximately five seconds.
- ▶ Push the head restraint downwards until you hear it click into position.

Rear-seat head restraints

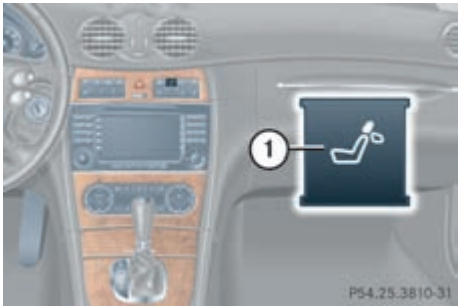
Coupé

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Always drive with the head restraints folded up when the rear seats are occupied. This reduces the risk of injury to rear passengers in the event of an accident.

Folding back the head restraints using the switch

The switch is located on the centre console.



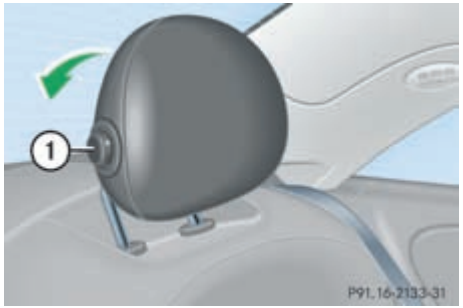
① Switch for rear-seat head restraints

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running.
- ▶ Press switch ①.

  The rear-seat head restraints fold back.

Folding back the rear-seat head restraints

The release button is located on the rear-seat head restraint.



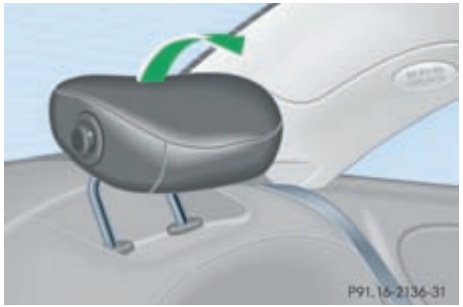
① Release button

- ▶ Press release button ①.

  The rear-seat head restraint folds back.

Seats

Folding up the head restraints



▶ Pull up the head restraint in the direction of the arrow until it locks.

Adjusting the angle of the head restraints

The head restraints can be locked into two different positions.

▶ Press release button ① on the head restraint and turn the head restraint to the required position.

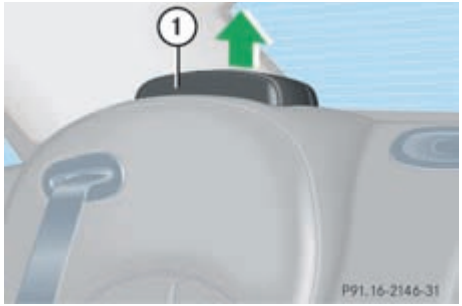
! *Adjust the head restraint so that it is positioned as close to the head as possible.*

Cabriolet

⚠ **Risk of injury**

If you are driving with the rear seats occupied, make sure that the rear-seat head restraints are extended. This reduces the risk of injury to rear passengers in an accident.

Pulling out the head restraints



① Rear-seat head restraint

▶ Extend head restraint ① fully.

Lowering the head restraints

The switch is located on the centre console.

① Switch for rear-seat head restraints

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press switch ①.

ℹ *You cannot lower the rear head restraints if the roll-over bars are deployed. You may retract the extended roll-over bars manually when the soft top is open (▷ page 344).*

Seat ventilation*

The buttons for the seat ventilation are located on the centre console.

① To set the seat ventilation

The blue indicator lamps in the button indicate the ventilation level you have selected:

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps are lit
2	Two indicator lamps are lit
1	One indicator lamp is lit
off	No indicator lamps are lit

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

Switching on the seat ventilation

▶ Press button ①.

Three blue indicator lamps above the switch light up.

▶ Press button ① until the desired level is set.

Switching off the seat ventilation

▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until no indicator lamps are lit.

Seats

Seat heating*

The buttons are located on the centre console.

① Seat heating

The red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps are lit The seat heating automatically switches to level 2 after approximately five minutes.
2	Two indicator lamps are lit The seat heating automatically switches to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.
1	One indicator lamp is lit Switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.
off	No indicator lamps are lit

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Switching on the seat heating

▶ Press button ① until the heating level required is set.

Switching off the seat heating

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until no indicator lamps are lit.

Storing settings* (memory package)

You can store up to three different settings for each key using the memory function. With KEYLESS GO*, it is possible to store a further three settings for both KEYLESS GO keys* together. These three settings are activated for each KEYLESS GO key* if you operate the vehicle using KEYLESS GO*.

The following settings are stored:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint position
- Driver's side: steering wheel position
- Driver's side: exterior mirror position

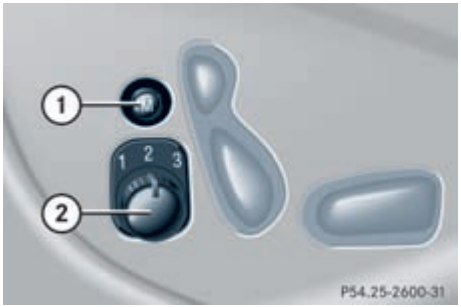
Each additional key has the same settings as KEYLESS GO.*

Risk of accident

Only call up the memory functions on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted in the event of an unexpected steering wheel and seat movement.

You can deactivate key-dependent settings using the operating system (▷ page 130).

The memory button and storage position switch are located in the door control panel.



① **M** memory button
② Storage positions **1, 2, 3**

▶ Make sure that:

- the ignition is switched on

or

- the respective door is open

Storing

▶ Adjust the seat.

▶ On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel and the mirrors (▷ page 25).

▶ Turn storage position switch ② to the required memory position **1, 2** or **3**.

▶ Press the **M** memory button.

▶ Press the storage position switch within three seconds.

The settings are stored in this storage position.

Storing settings* (memory package)

Calling up the memory

Risk of accident

Only call up the memory functions on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted in the event of an unexpected steering wheel and seat movement.

- ▶ Turn the storage position switch to the required memory position.
- ▶ Press and hold the storage position switch until the seat, steering wheel and mirrors have moved to the stored positions.

The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position switch.

If you want the seat to resume a stored position after having been reclined, first place the backrest in an upright position using the seat switch. The seat could otherwise be damaged.

Storing the parking position*

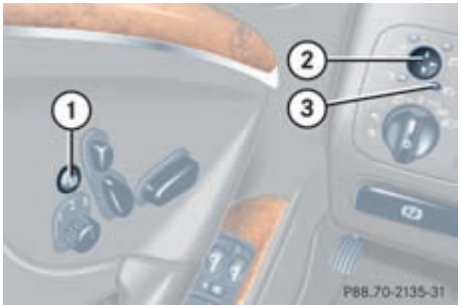
To make it easier to park, you can store the passenger-side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear left wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the stored driving position if you:

- disengage reverse gear
- exceed a speed of 10 km / h

You can store one parking position per key for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side by pressing the memory button.

For how to move the exterior mirrors for parking, see the "Good visibility" section (▷ page 148).



① **M** memory button
② Adjustment button
③ Selector button for exterior mirror, front-passenger side

- ▶ Switch on the ignition when the vehicle is stationary.

  All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.
- ▶ Press button ③.

  The front-passenger side exterior mirror is selected.

- ▶ Press button ② to adjust the exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- ▶ Press the **M** memory button in the door.
- ▶ Then press adjustment button ② up or down and to the left or right within three seconds.

  The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.

ℹ *If the mirror does move, repeat the steps. You can move the mirror again after storing the setting.*

The exterior mirror returns to its original position:

- approximately 10 seconds after a forward gear is engaged
- approximately 10 seconds after you move the selector lever to position **D**
- if you exceed a speed of approximately 10 km / h regardless of the gear engaged
- if you press the button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

You can activate and deactivate this function using the operating system (▷ page 130).

You can store one parking position per key and one parking position for the two KEYLESS GO keys*.

Lighting

Lighting

You will find information about switching on the headlamps and indicating a turn in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 39).

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you also drive with the lights on during the day. Legal and optional additional requirements may impose variations in certain countries. In these countries, the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on when the ignition is switched on. In countries in which there is no legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode, this setting can be altered using the operating system (▷ page 122).

ℹ *If you travel to countries where they drive on the opposite side of the road to that in the country where the vehicle is registered, the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps may dazzle oncoming traffic. Have your headlamps switched to symmetrical dipped beam or partially masked for driving in these countries (▷ page 259). Information on this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.*

Light switch

The light switch is on the dashboard next to the steering wheel.

0	Lights off
AUTO	Automatic light control
	Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting on
	Dipped-beam or main-beam headlamps on
P	Right-hand parking lamp on
P	Left-hand parking lamp on

ℹ *A warning signal sounds if you remove the key from the ignition lock and open the driver's door while the side lamps or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.*

The `Switch off lights!` *message appears in the multi-function display.*

Constant headlamp mode

Constant headlamp mode can be set using the operating system (▷ page 122). This does not apply to countries in which there is a legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode.

▶ Turn the light switch to **0**.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting light up automatically when the engine is running.

Automatic headlamp feature

The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when ambient light falls below a predetermined level.

Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to AUTO:

- the headlamps could automatically switch off temporarily as a consequence of strong glare (e.g. from oncoming traffic).
- the lights do not switch on automatically in foggy conditions.

Set the light switch to ≡D in good time. You will otherwise endanger yourself and others.

For this reason, only move the light switch from AUTO to ≡D when it is dark if the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The side lamps are switched on / off automatically when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 23).

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on / off automatically when the engine is running.

Front foglamps / rear foglamp

When the light switch is set to AUTO, you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps. To switch on the front foglamps, you must first turn the light switch to ≡D.

Risk of accident

Set the light switch:

- from AUTO to ≡D when it is dark only if the vehicle is stationary
- to ≡D before driving in what you expect to be foggy conditions

You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

Switching on the front foglamps

▶ Make sure that the ≡D dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ Pull the light switch to the first stop.

The green indicator lamp next to the switch lights up.

Switching on the rear foglamp

▶ Make sure that the ≡D dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ Pull the light switch to the second stop.

The yellow indicator lamp next to the switch lights up.

Lighting

Headlamp range control

Vehicle models with xenon headlamps do not feature this thumbwheel, as the headlamp range is adjusted automatically.*

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.

The thumbwheel is located on the dashboard between the steering wheel and the driver's door.

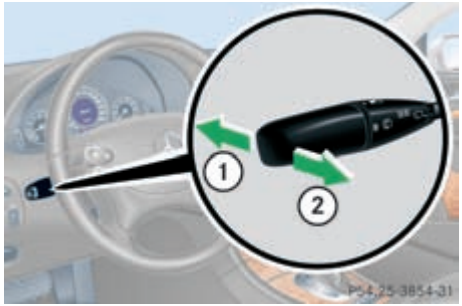
① Thumbwheel

Position	
0	One or both front seats occupied
1	All seats occupied and / or boot loaded
2	Not required
3	Not required

▶ Turn the thumbwheel to the setting required.

Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



① Main-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

Switching on the main-beam headlamps

▶ Make sure that the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ Push the combination switch towards ①.

The main-beam headlamps symbol on the right of the instrument cluster lights up.

Headlamp flasher

▶ Pull the combination switch briefly towards ②.

Turning lamps*

When you turn, the turning lamps illuminate more effectively the section of road into which you are turning.

Switching on the turning lamps

▶ Make sure that the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ Operate the turn signal.

The corresponding front foglamp switches on and shines in the same direction as the turn signal which is flashing.

Switching off the turning lamps

▶ Switch off the turn signal.

The corresponding front foglamp switches off.

ℹ *The turning-lamp function is deactivated if you drive faster than 40 km/h.*

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically when an airbag is triggered.

The switch is located on the centre console.

① Hazard warning lamps switch

Switching on the hazard warning lamps

▶ Press hazard warning lamps switch ①.

All the turn signal lamps flash.

ℹ *When you indicate a turn, only the turn signal lamps on that side light up.*

Switching off the hazard warning lamps

▶ Press hazard warning lamps switch ① again.

ℹ *If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the hazard warning lamps switch twice.*

Exterior lighting delayed switch-off

When you switch off the ignition, the following light up if it is dark:

- Side lamps
- Tail lamps
- Licence plate lighting
- Front foglamps

If you open a door and then close it again, the delayed switch-off time set in the operating system (▷ page 123) begins to count down. The exterior lighting switches off after the delayed switch-off time has elapsed.

Lighting

You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door. If neither of the doors is opened after the engine is switched off or if a door is not closed after it has been opened, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

Deactivating the delayed switch-off function temporarily

▶ After stopping the engine, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, then to position **2** and then back to position **0** again (▷ page 23).

The delayed switch-off function is automatically reactivated the next time the engine is switched on.

You can set or deactivate the delayed switch-off function using the operating system (▷ page 123).

Locator lighting / surround lighting

If you set the locator lighting / surround lighting to On in the operating system (▷ page 123), the following light up if it is dark and you unlock the vehicle centrally:

- Side lamps
- Tail lamps
- Licence plate lighting
- Front foglamps

The lights go out:

- when you open the driver's door
- when you switch on the ignition
- after a maximum of 40 seconds

Interior lighting

Illustration taken from a CLK Coupé with sliding / tilting sunroof*

① Rear interior lighting
② Right-hand reading lamp
③ Automatic function off
④ Automatic function on
⑤ Front interior lighting on
⑥ Left-hand reading lamp

Automatic control

Switching on

▶ Set the rocker switch to central position ④.

The interior lighting switches on when you perform the following in darkness:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- open the boot

The interior lighting has a delayed switch-off feature.

The duration of the delay period can be set using the operating system (▷ page 124).

ℹ *If the door remains open, the interior lighting switches off after approximately five minutes.*

Switching off

▶ Set the rocker switch to ③.

The interior lighting remains switched off, even if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- open the boot

Manual control

Switching on the front interior lighting

▶ Set the rocker switch to ⑤.

The front interior lighting comes on.

Switching off the front interior lighting

▶ Set the rocker switch to central position ④.

The front interior lighting is controlled automatically.

Switching on the rear interior lighting

▶ Press switch ①.

The rear interior lighting comes on.

Switching off the rear interior lighting

▶ Press switch ①.

The rear interior lighting goes out.

Front reading lamps

Switching on

▶ Press switch ② or ⑥.

The corresponding reading lamp comes on.

Switching off

▶ Press switch ② or ⑥.

The corresponding reading lamp goes out.

Entry lamps in the front doors

To aid orientation in the dark, the entry lamps switch on if you:

- open the respective door

and

- have activated the automatic interior lighting control

When you close the door, the entry lamps are switched off.

Instrument cluster

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 12).

① Reset button

The displays in the instrument cluster are activated when you:

- open a door
- switch on the ignition
- press the reset button
- switch on the lights

You can modify the instrument cluster display settings, e.g. the language selection, using the operating system (▷ page 108).

Risk of accident

No messages are displayed if the instrument cluster or multi-function display fail. You could fail to recognise dangers and thereby endanger yourself or others.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and have the instrument cluster or multi-function display checked.

Resetting the trip meter

▶ Make sure that the standard display is shown in the multi-function display (▷ page 112).

▶ Press and hold the reset button ① until the trip meter is reset.

Adjusting the instrument lighting

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting using reset button ①.

The instrument lighting automatically adjusts itself to the brightness of the ambient light.

Brighter

▶ Turn reset button ① clockwise.

The instrument lighting becomes brighter.

Dimmer

▶ Turn the reset button anti-clockwise.

The instrument lighting becomes dimmer.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is located on the right-hand side of the instrument cluster.

The temperature displayed may climb to 120 °C when the vehicle is being driven in normal conditions and if the coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The engine speed is limited to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

! *Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so could damage the engine.*

Outside temperature display

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Even if the temperature displayed is just above freezing point, the road surface may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style accordingly. For this reason, always adapt your driving style and speed to the weather conditions.

There may be a short delay before a lower outside temperature is displayed, for example after leaving a garage.

There may also be a short delay before a rise in the outside temperature is displayed. This prevents an incorrect temperature display caused by heat from the engine when the vehicle is stationary or moving slowly.

ℹ *You can set the unit for the outside temperature display using the operating system* *(▷ page 119).*

Operating system

Operating system

The operating system is activated as soon as the key is turned to position **1** in the ignition lock. You may perform the following using the operating system:

- Call up information about your vehicle
- Make settings

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster and much more.

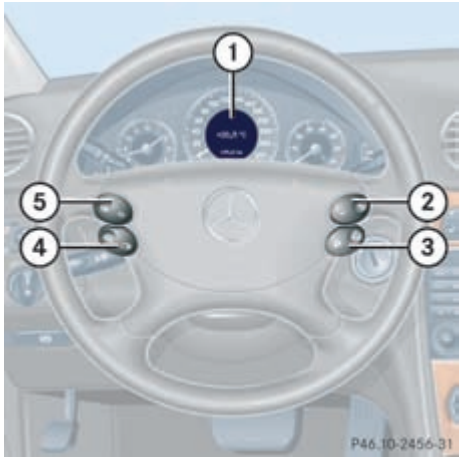
Risk of accident

Only use the operating system when road and traffic conditions permit. Otherwise, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

The operating system shows the information in the multi-function display.

Multi-function steering wheel

You control the multi-function display and the settings in the operating system using the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.



①	Multi-function display
	Controlling the operating system
②	Selecting a submenu or adjusting the volume – Down / decreases the volume + Up / increases the volume
③	Making a telephone call Accepts a call Starts dialling Ends a call Rejects an incoming call
④	Jumping from one menu to another Forwards Back
⑤	Scrolling within a menu Forwards Back

The multi-function display changes when you press one of these buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Several functions are combined thematically in each menu. For example, the Audio menu contains functions for controlling the radio or CD player. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for your vehicle.

You can think of the order of the menus and functions in a menu as a circle:

- If you press the or button repeatedly, each menu appears in turn.
- If you press the or button repeatedly, each menu function appears in turn.

The Settings... menu contains submenus instead of functions with which you can call up or change a setting. For notes on how to control these submenus, see the "Settings menu" section (▷ page 116).

The number of menus depends on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

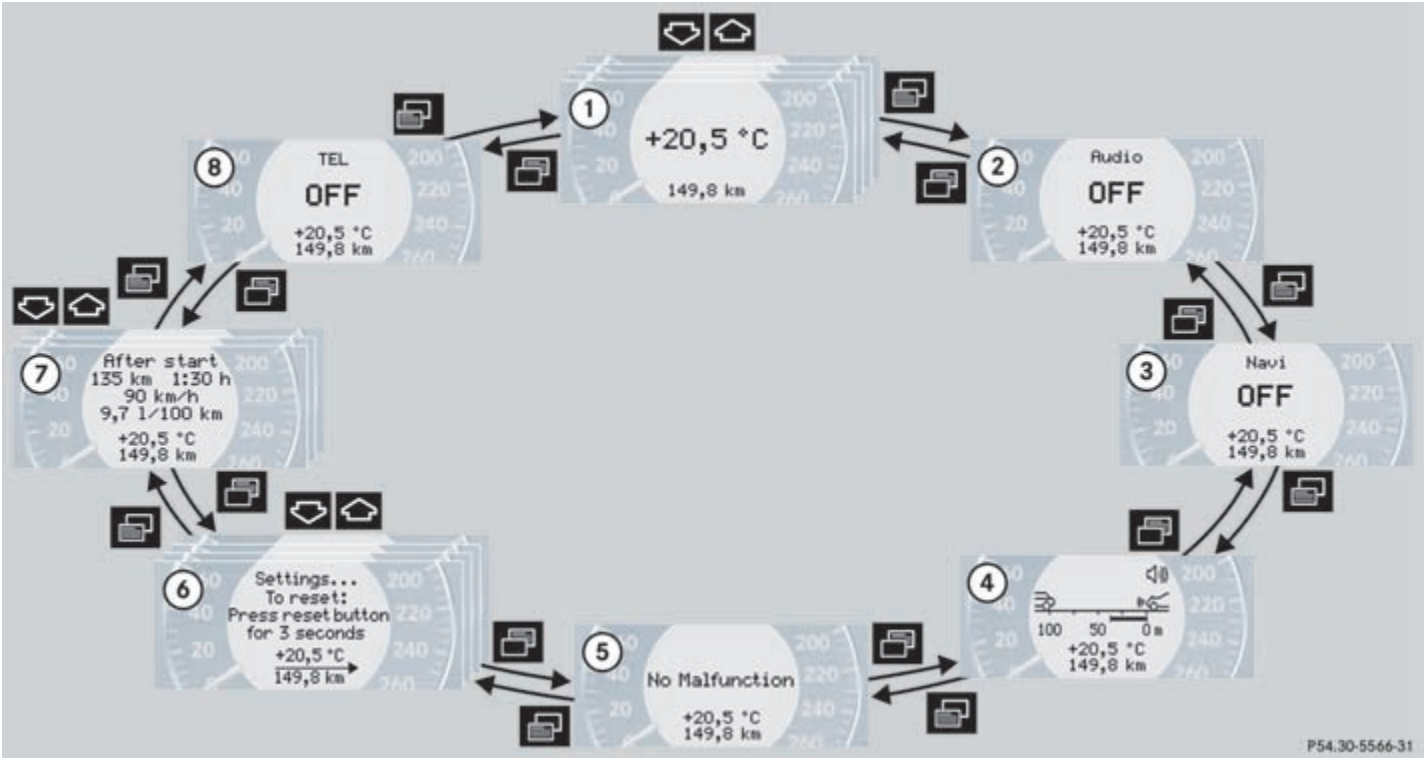
The following page describes the menus and their functions.

Operating system

Menu overview

This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

The explanations for the individual menus are shown in the following table.



The table shows you an example of menus for a vehicle with the COMAND* system installed. You can see below the menus and their individual functions.

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦	Menu ⑧
	Standard display	**Audio**	**Navigation***	**Distronic***	**Malfunction memory**	**Settings**	**Trip computer**	**Telephone***
Commands / submenus	Digital speedometer	Select a radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up a setting	Call up malfunction memory	Reset to factory settings	Consumption statistics since start	Enter PIN
	Call up ASSYST	Operate the CD player* / CD changer*				Instrument cluster submenu	Consumption statistics since the last reset	Load the telephone book
	Check the engine oil level					Time submenu	Call up the range	Look for a name in the telephone book
	Tyre pressure loss warning*					Lighting submenu		
						Vehicle submenu		
						Heater* submenu		
						Convenience* submenu		

Operating system

The table overview of the menus contains generic terms which are not always shown in the operating system. The appropriate generic term should make it easier for you to familiarise yourself with the menus.

The operating system displays the new function range with the first menu function.

In the case of the Audio 10, Audio 10 CD* and Audio 30 APS* audio systems, the operating system displays the audio and telephone menus in English. The display for these menus is independent of the language selected as your display language.

Standard display menu

In its basic state, you can see the current outside temperature and the trip meter in the multi-function display. This is called the standard display.

① Outside temperature
② Trip meter

If you see a different display, press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

You can also change the standard display. In place of the outside temperature, you can display the digital speedometer.
You can select the setting in the `Instr. cluster` submenu under the `Basic display` function (▷ page 120).

You can select the functions in the standard display of the menu by pressing the ▽ or △ buttons.

Function	Page
Call up the digital speedometer	113
Check the engine oil level	245
Tyre pressure loss warning*	251
Call up ASSYST	265

Digital speedometer display, status indicator

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button repeatedly until you see the digital speedometer in the display.

The current speed is displayed.

① Digital speedometer
② Status indicator showing outside temperature display
③ Trip meter

You can also change the status indicator. In place of the outside temperature, you can display the digital speedometer.
You can select the setting in the `Instr. cluster` submenu under the `Status line display` function (▷ page 120).

Audio menu

You can control the audio equipment which you have just switched on using the functions in the `Audio` menu.

If no audio equipment has been switched on and:

- there is an audio system installed, the `Audio OFF` message appears in the display
- there is a COMAND system installed, the `Audio OFF` message appears in the display

You can operate the following equipment:

Function	Page
Select a radio station	113
Operate the CD player* / CD changer*	114

Selecting a radio station

▶ Switch on the radio. For notes on how to do this, see the separate Operating Instructions.

▶ Press the ▭ or ▭ button repeatedly until you see the station you have just selected in the display.

① Station
② Frequency range
③ Setting for station selection using memory

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button repeatedly until you have found the station you require.

The type of search depends on the station search setting (▷ page 125):

- The next stored station is selected (SP)
- Station search

ℹ *You can only store new stations using the radio. For notes on how to do this, see the separate operating instructions.*

You can also operate the radio in the usual way.

Operating system

Operating the CD player*

▶ Switch on the radio and select the CD player. For notes on how to do this, see the separate Operating Instructions.

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until the settings for the CD being played are shown in the display.

Audio system display

① Current track
② Current CD (with CD changer)

COMAND* system display

① Current track
② Current CD (with CD changer)

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button repeatedly until you have set the track you require.

Navigation* menu

In the Nav menu, you can display navigation system route guidance.

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until you see the Navi message in the display.

You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the navigation system:

- If the navigation system is switched off, the Navi OFF message appears in the display.
- If the navigation system is switched on, the Navi active message appears in the display.
- When the navigation system is on and route guidance activated, you will see the following display:

You can read about how to activate route guidance in the separate Audio 30 APS* and COMAND system* Operating Instructions.

Distronic menu*

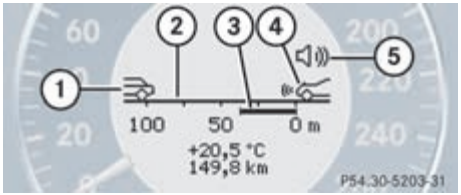
You can read the current settings for Distronic in the Distronic menu. The display shown depends on whether Distronic and the distance warning function are switched on or off.

You can find out how to switch Distronic and the distance warning function on or off in the "Driving systems" section (▷ page 197).

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see one of the following two displays.

Distronic deactivated

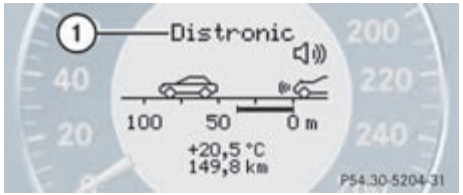
When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the standard Distronic display.



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Actual distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified distance to the vehicle in front
④ Own vehicle
⑤ Symbol for distance warning function activated

Distronic activated

When Distronic is activated, you will see the set desired speed for approximately five seconds in the display. When Distronic is activated, you will see the following display:



① Distronic is activated

Malfunction memory menu

You can call up malfunctions which have occurred in the malfunction memory menu. The message in the display depends on whether malfunctions have occurred or not.

Risk of accident

The operating system only records malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the corresponding malfunction memory message in the display.

No malfunction messages

If no malfunctions have occurred, the message `No malfunction` appears in the display.

Malfunctions occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, you will see the number of malfunctions in the display:

① Number of malfunctions

▶ Press the or button.

You can scroll through the malfunction messages in order. The possible malfunction messages are described in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 280).

If malfunctions have occurred during your journey, you will see the number of malfunctions displayed again in the display when your journey is complete (turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, or remove it).

▶ Press the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster repeatedly until you have seen all the malfunction messages.

*If you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, you will clear the malfunction memory. Should any malfunctions occur again, they will be displayed again.*

Settings menu

In the `Settings...` menu, there are two functions:

- The `To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds` function, which you can use to reset all the settings to the factory settings
- A collection of submenus which you can use to make individual settings for your vehicle

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the `Settings...` menu in the display.

Resetting all settings

You can return the functions of all the submenus to the factory settings.

▶ Press the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

You will see the request in the display to press the reset button once more to confirm.

▶ Press the reset button again.

All the submenu functions are restored to their factory settings.

If you do not press the reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. You will see the Settings... *menu again after approximately five seconds.*

In the Lighting *submenu, the* Light circuit headlamp mode *function is not reset for safety reasons.*

Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button.

The collection of submenus is shown in the display.

▶ Press the − button.

The bar moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged in a hierarchy. You can scroll down by pressing the − button and up by pressing the + button.

You can move to the individual functions within the submenus by pressing the ▽ or △ buttons.

You can make the settings as before using the + or − buttons.

Resetting the submenu functions

You can return the functions in each submenu to the factory settings.

▶ Select a function from a submenu.

▶ Press the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

You will see the request in the display to press the reset button once more to confirm.

▶ Press the reset button again.

All the submenu functions are restored to their factory settings again.

If you do not press the reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. You will see the Settings... *menu again after approximately five seconds.*

Operating system

This table shows the settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will find additional information on the following pages.

Instrument cluster	Time	Lighting	Vehicle	Heater*	Convenience*
Select the temperature display	Set the hours (clock)	Set constant headlamp mode	Set permanent Speedtronic	Select the switch-on time	Activate the easy-entry feature
Select the speedometer and total distance recorder	Set the minutes (clock)	Set the surround lighting	Set the station selection (radio)	Set the hours	Set the key dependence
Select the language	Select the time display	Set exterior lighting delayed switch-off	Set automatic locking	Set the minutes	Set the parking position for the exterior mirrors
Select the status indicator display		Set interior lighting delayed switch-off		Select heater booster* settings	Fold in the exterior mirrors when locking*
Select the standard display					

Instrument cluster submenu

You can access the Instr. cluster via the Settings... menu. You can set instrument cluster displays in the Instr. cluster submenu.

You can determine the following display:

Function	Page
Select the temperature display	119
Select the speedometer and total distance recorder	119
Select the language	120
Select the status indicator display	120
Select the standard display	120

Selecting the temperature display

▶ Move the bar to the Instr. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Temp. indicator message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Select the temperature display in degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F) using the + or − button.

Selecting the display for the speedometer and the total distance recorder

▶ Move the bar to the Instr. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Display unit Speed-/odometer message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Select the speedometer and total distance recorder displays in km (kilometres) or miles by pressing the + or − button.

Operating system

Selecting the language

▶ Move the bar to the Instr. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Language message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Select the language in which the operating system messages are to be displayed by pressing the + or − button.

You can select:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting the status indicator[1] display

▶ Move the bar to the Instr. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Status line display message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Select the required display for the status indicator by pressing the + or − button.

ℹ *You will see the status indicator if you have called up any display other than the standard display (▷ page 113).*

Selecting the standard display

▶ Move the bar to the Instr. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Basic display message.

The current setting is highlighted.

1 Except the United Kingdom.

▶ Select the required display for the standard display by pressing the + or − button (▷ page 112).

Time submenu

You can access the Time submenu via the Settings... menu. You can set the clock, for example, in the Time submenu.

You will only see this function if you have a built-in Audio 20 system.

ℹ *If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND* or Audio 50 APS*, you can set the time via the audio system – see the audio system Operating Instructions.*

You can make the following settings:

Function	Page
Set the hours (clock)	121
Set the minutes (clock)	121
Select the time display	122

Setting the hours

▶ Move the bar to the Time submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Clock, hours Set by pressing R message in the display.

The edit mark appears on the hour figure.

▶ Set the hour by pressing the + or − button.

▶ Press the reset button (R button) on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (▷ page 12).

The hour is set and stored.

Setting the minutes

▶ Move the bar to the Time submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Clock, minutes Set by pressing R message in the display.

The edit mark appears on the minutes figure.

▶ Set the minutes by pressing the + or − button.

▶ Press the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster (▷ page 12).

The minutes are set and stored.

Operating system

Selecting the time display

You will only see this function if you have built-in auxiliary heating*.

- ▶ Move the bar to the Time submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Display mode Time message.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- ▶ Select the 12h or 24h time display using the + or − button.

ℹ *You will only see the selected time display in the Heater submenu if you set the switch-on time.*

Lighting submenu

You can access the Lighting submenu via the Settings... submenu. You can set the lighting for your vehicle in the Lighting submenu.

You can make the following settings:

Function	Page
Set constant headlamp mode	122
Set the surround lighting	123
Set exterior lighting delayed switch-off	123
Set interior lighting delayed switch-off	124

Set constant headlamp mode

- ▶ Move the bar to the Lighting submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Light circuit headlamp mode message.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- ▶ Select whether you wish to operate the lighting manually or whether you wish to set constant headlamp mode by pressing the + or − button. This does not apply to countries in which there is a legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode.

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is at **0**, the following light up automatically when the engine is running:

- Side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps
- Licence plate lighting

If you turn the light switch to another position, the appropriate light switches on.

If you reset the settings in the `Lighting` *menu to the factory settings (▷ page 122) while you are driving, this setting will not be reset for safety reasons.*

You will see the following message in the display: `Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving!`

Setting the surround lighting

If you switch on the surround lighting, the following light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the remote control:

- The side lamps
- The tail lamps
- The licence plate lighting
- The front foglamps

The surround lighting switches off when you open the driver's door. The surround lighting is switched off automatically after 40 seconds.

▶ Move the bar to the `Lighting` submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the `Function Surround lighting` message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Using the + or − button, switch the surround lighting `on` or `off`.

Set exterior lighting delayed switch-off

You can set whether and for how long you wish the exterior lighting to remain on in the dark after closing the doors by using the `Headlamps delayed switch-off function`. When you have set the delayed switch-off and have switched off the engine, the following light up:

- The side lamps
- The tail lamps
- The licence plate lighting
- The front foglamps

Operating system

You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If neither of the doors is opened after the engine is switched off or if a door is not closed after it has been opened, the lights go out after 60 seconds.

- Move the bar to the `Lighting` submenu using the + or − button.
- Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the `Headlamps delayed switch-off` message.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- Select the length of time you wish the lights to remain on by pressing the + or − button.

You can select the following:

- `0 s`, delayed switch-off is deactivated
- `15 s`, `30 s`, `45 s` or `60 s`, delayed switch-off is activated

You can temporarily deactivate delayed switch-off:

- To do this, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before leaving the vehicle.
- Then turn it to position **2** and back to **0**.

  The delayed switch-off is deactivated. It is reactivated as soon as you start the engine again.

Setting interior lighting delayed switch-off

This function allows you to set whether and for how long you wish the interior lighting to remain on in the dark after you have removed the key from the ignition lock.

- Move the bar to the `Lighting` submenu using the + or − button.
- Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the `Int. illumination delayed switch-off` message.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- Select the length of time you wish the lights to remain on by pressing the + or − button. You can select the following:
  - 0 s, delayed switch-off is deactivated
  - 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, delayed switch-off is activated

Vehicle submenu

You can access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings... menu. You can set the general behaviour of the vehicle in the Vehicle submenu.

You can make the following settings:

Function	Page
Set permanent Speedtronic	211
Set the station selection (radio)	125
Set automatic locking	125

Setting the station selection

You can use the Audio Search function to set whether you wish to search for a new station every time you operate the radio or whether it should select a station which has already been stored (▷ page 113).

- Move the bar to the Vehicle submenu using the + or − button.
- Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Audio Search function message in the display.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- Select the preset station selection using the + or − button. You can select the following:
  - freq., the next frequency is selected
  - memory, the next stored station is selected

Set automatic locking

You can use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. If the automatic locking is activated, your vehicle will lock centrally from a speed of about 15 km/h. For further information, see Automatic locking (▷ page 88).

- Move the bar to the Vehicle submenu using the + or − button. ▷▷

Operating system

▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the Automatic door lock message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Switch the Automatic door lock on or off by pressing the + or − button.

Heater submenu*

You can only see the Heater submenu if your vehicle has auxiliary heating* or a diesel engine. You can access the Heater submenu via the Settings... menu.

You can make the following settings:

Function	Page
Select the switch-on time	126
Set the hours	127
Set the minutes	127
Select heater booster settings	128

Selecting the switch-on time

You can select up to three switch-on times with the Auxiliary heating function. However, only one switch-on time may be activated at any one time. You can set the exact switch-on time using the other functions in the Heater submenu.

If you have selected a switch-on time, the yellow indicator lamp lights up in the auxiliary heating switch (▷ page 176).

You can set the temperature using:

- Thermatic automatic air conditioning (▷ page 154)
- Thermotronic* intelligent air conditioning (▷ page 164)

You can switch off the auxiliary heating using the remote control.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes. You can have this time changed. To do this, consult your nearest Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ **Risk of fire and poisoning**

Do not switch on the auxiliary heating:

- at the filling station
- in confined spaces without an extraction system, e.g. in the garage

Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Move the bar to the Heater submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the Auxiliary heat. message.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- ▶ Select the time when the auxiliary heating is to switch on using the + or − button. You can select the following:
  - "Time one", "Time two" or "Time three", the time is selected
  - Timer off, the auxiliary heating does not switch on automatically

Setting the hours

You will only see this function if you have selected a switch-on time. Here you may enter the hour when the auxiliary heating is to be activated.

- ▶ Move the bar to the Heater submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the Sw.-on time X Set hours display message.

  The edit mark appears on the hour figure.

- ▶ Set the hour when the auxiliary heating is to preheat by pressing the + or − button.

Setting the minutes

You will only see this function if you have selected a switch-on time. Here you may enter the exact time when the auxiliary heating is to be activated.

- ▶ Move the bar to the Heater submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until you see the Sw.-on time X Set minutes message.

  The edit mark appears on the minutes figure.

- ▶ Set the minute time when the auxiliary heating is to preheat by pressing the + or − button.

Operating system

Selecting the heater booster settings

You can only see this function if your vehicle has a diesel engine. You can use the heater booster to warm up the vehicle interior to the temperature you require more quickly.

▶ Move the bar to the Heater submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Function Heater booster message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Select the function you require using the + or − button. You can select the following:

- Automatic

  The heater booster is switched on if the outside temperature is below 8 °C and the coolant temperature is less than 70 °C. It switches itself off again at higher temperatures.

- Off

  The heater booster is switched off. This saves fuel.

- off by AC-OFF

  You can switch the heater booster on and off using the **AC^{OFF}** (economy mode) button on the Thermatic (▷ page 154) or Thermotronic* (▷ page 164) system.

  Switched off:
  The indicator lamp in the **AC^{OFF}** button comes on.

  Switched on:
  The indicator lamp in the **AC^{OFF}** button is not lit.
  The heater booster is switched on if the outside temperature is below 8 °C and the coolant temperature is less than 70 °C. It switches itself off again at higher temperatures.

Convenience* submenu

You can access the Convenience submenu via the Settings... menu. You can set certain convenience features in the Convenience submenu.

You can make the following settings:

Function	Page
Activate the easy-entry feature*	129
Set the key dependence*	130
Set the parking position for the exterior mirrors*	130

*Activating the easy-entry feature**

You may activate or deactivate the easy-entry feature using this function. Depending on your setting, the steering wheel moves up and the driver's seat moves back to help you to get out of the vehicle when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry feature.

If danger threatens, press one of the following switches:

- The seat adjustment switch (▷ page 25)
- The steering column adjustment switch (▷ page 30)
- The memory button (▷ page 97)

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature.

Once you have got into the vehicle, the steering wheel and the seat return to the last position set (▷ page 97) when you:

- close the driver's door and
- insert the key into the ignition lock

Press one of the following switches to cancel the adjustment procedure:

- *The seat adjustment switch (▷ page 25)*
- *The steering column adjustment switch (▷ page 30)*
- *The memory button (▷ page 97)*

▶ Move the bar to the Convenience submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the Function Easy-entry feature message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Select the function you require using the + or − button.

Operating system

You can select the following settings for the easy-entry feature:

- `off`

  The easy-entry feature is deactivated:
- `Steering col.`

  Only the steering column is moved.
- `Steer.col.+seat`

  The steering column and the seat are moved.

Setting the key dependence

This function allows you to determine whether stored settings for the seat, steering wheel and mirrors are stored as key-dependent settings (▷ page 97).

▶ Move the bar to the `Convenience` submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the `Key-dependent` message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Switch the `Key-dependent` setting `on` or `off` using the + or − button.

Setting the parking position for the exterior mirrors

The `Mirror adjustment parking aid` function allows you to determine whether the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side should tilt downwards when parking with reverse gear engaged (▷ page 150).

▶ Move the bar to the `Convenience` submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the `Mirror adjustment parking aid` message.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Switch the `Mirror adjustment parking aid` function `on` or `off` by pressing the + or − button.

*Folding in the exterior mirrors when locking**

You can determine whether the exterior mirrors should be folded in when you lock the vehicle by using the `Fold in mirrors when locking` function. The exterior mirrors will fold back out again when you switch on the ignition.

If you have switched on this function and folded in the exterior mirrors using the button on the centre console, the mirrors will not be folded out when the ignition is switched on. It is then only possible to fold out the mirrors using the button on the centre console.

- Move the bar to the `Convenience` sub-menu using the + or − button.
- Press the ▽ or △ button repeatedly until you see the `Fold in mirrors when locking` message in the display.

  The current setting is highlighted.
- Switch the Mirror setting when parking function `on` or `off` using the + or − button.

Trip computer menu

You can call up statistical data for your vehicle in the Trip computer menu.

You can call up the following information:

Function	Page
Consumption statistics after start	131
Consumption statistics since the last reset	132
Call up the range	132

Consumption statistics after start

When you call up the trip computer again, it displays the consumption statistics after start first.

- Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until you see the `After start` message in the display.

① Short total distance recorder
② Time elapsed since start
③ Average speed since start
④ Average fuel consumption since start
⑤ Distance driven since start

Operating system

If you turn the key to position **0** *in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately four hours.*

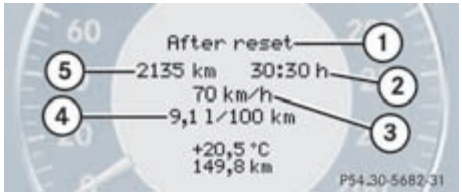
The values are not reset if you turn the key back to position **1** *or* **2** *during this time.*

Resetting consumption statistics

Press and hold the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster (▷ page 12) until the consumption statistics have been reset to "0".

Consumption statistics since the last reset

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until you see the `After start` message in the display.
- ▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until you see the `After reset` message in the display.



① Long total distance recorder
② Time elapsed since last reset
③ Average speed since last reset
④ Average fuel consumption since last reset
⑤ Distance driven since last reset

Resetting consumption statistics

Press and hold the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster (▷ page 12) until the consumption statistics have been reset to "0".

Calling up the range

- ▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until you see the `After start` message in the display.
- ▶ Press the △ or ▽ button repeatedly until the `Range:` message appears in the display.

You will see in the display the approximate distance which can be covered by the tank's contents.

Telephone* menu

You can operate your telephone using the functions in the TEL menu, provided it is connected to the Mercedes-Benz hands-free system and is switched on.

▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND* system or the audio system. For notes on how to do this, see the separate Operating Instructions.

▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of the telephone:

- If the telephone is switched off and:
  - there is an audio system installed, the TEL OFF message appears in the display
  - there is a COMAND* system installed, the TEL OFF message appears in the display
- If you have not yet entered a PIN and:
  - there is an audio system installed, the TEL PIN message appears in the display
  - there is a COMAND* system installed, the Tel. Enter PIN message appears in the display

  ▶ Enter the PIN using the telephone, Linguatronic* or the COMAND* system.

  The telephone searches for a network. The display remains empty during this time.
- As soon as the telephone has found a network, this is reported in the display.

Audio system display

① Network provider
② Signal strength

COMAND* system display

① Network provider
② Signal strength

Once it has shown its operational readiness, you can operate the telephone using the operating system.

If the operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is currently outside the transmitter or receiver range.

Operating system

Accepting a call

You may accept a call at any time provided your telephone is ready to receive calls. You will see the following message in the display:

Audio system display

COMAND* system display

▶ Press the button.

You have accepted the call. You will see the call duration in the display.

If you do not wish to accept the call, press the button.

Ending a call

▶ Press the button.

You have finished the call. The display now shows the operational readiness symbol again.

Dialling a number from the telephone book

You may select and dial a number from the telephone book at any time provided your telephone is ready to receive calls.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu with the operational readiness symbol in the display.

▶ Press the or button.

The operating system reads the telephone book stored on the SIM card or in the telephone. This could take up to 30 seconds. If there is:

- an audio system installed, the PROCESSING message appears in the display
- a COMAND* system installed, the PLEASE WAIT message appears in the display

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until the name you are looking for appears in the display.

The stored names are displayed alphabetically from A to Z, or Z to A.

Example of COMAND* system display

① Name from the telephone book
② Memory preset number

If you press the ⇧ or ⇩ button for more than one second, the operating system scrolls through the names rapidly. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll.

If you do not wish to make a call, press the button.

▶ Press the button.

The operating system dials the appropriate telephone number. If there is:

- an audio system installed, the DIALING message appears in the display
- a COMAND* system installed, the CONNECTING CALL message appears in the display

If a connection is made, you will see the name of the person you are calling and the call duration in the display.

Example of audio system display

If no connection is made, the operating system stores the dialled number in the redial memory.

Redialling

The operating system stores the last telephone numbers which were dialled. This means that you do not have to search through the entire telephone book.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu with the operational readiness symbol in the display.

▶ Press the button.

You will see the first number in the redial memory in the display.

Example of COMAND* system display

① Number or name stored in the redial memory
② Memory preset number ▷▷

Operating system

▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button repeatedly until the number you are looking for is shown in the display.

ⓘ *If you do not wish to make a call, press the ☎ button.*

▶ Press the ☎ button.

The operating system dials the appropriate telephone number.

If a connection is made, you will see the call duration and:

- the name in the display, if it is stored in the telephone book

or

- the number of the person you are calling

Memory preset number

The last numbers dialled are always stored. The number of stored numbers depends on the type of telephone you are using.

Most recently dialled number:

- Audio system display:
  L1
- COMAND* system display:
  L0

Numbers dialled previously:

- Audio system display:
  L2 to Ln
- COMAND* system display:
  L1 to Ln

Manual transmission

Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals should not be restricted in any way. Always keep the driver's footwell free from objects. Make sure that floormats or carpets leave sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Always apply the parking brake when parking.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could move the gear lever and the vehicle could roll away on downhill or uphill gradients.

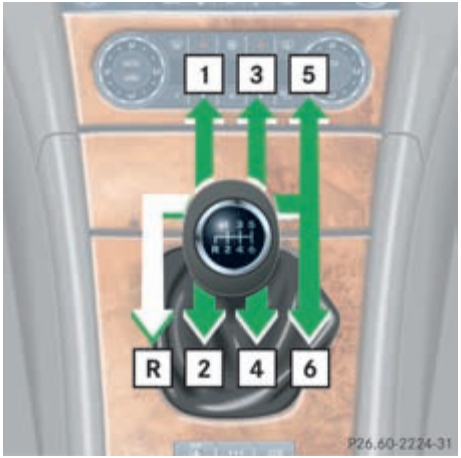
Do not change down if the maximum engine speed for the desired gear has been exceeded. The drive wheels could lock.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not come close to highly flammable materials, e.g. dry grass or petrol. The flammable material could otherwise ignite and set parts of the vehicle on fire.

You will find information about driving with manual transmission in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 35).



Manual transmission gearshift pattern

! *Do not exceed the maximum engine speed for each gear.*

Changing down a gear (engine braking) at too high a speed can cause the engine to overrev which could in turn cause engine damage.

Engaging reverse gear

▶ Lift the gear lever and move it to the left and back.

! *Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.*

Automatic transmission*

Automatic transmission*

Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals should not be restricted in any way. Always keep the driver's footwell free from objects. Make sure that floormats or carpets leave sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Always apply the parking brake when parking.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could move the selector lever and the vehicle could roll away on downhill or uphill gradients.

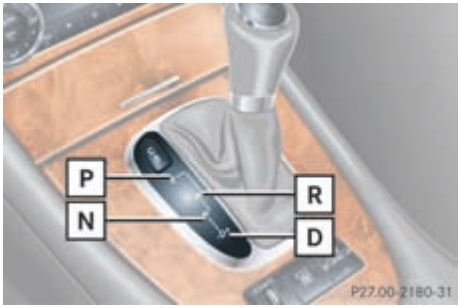
Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not come close to highly flammable materials, e.g. dry grass or fuel. The flammable material could otherwise ignite and set parts of the vehicle on fire.

You will find information about driving with an automatic transmission in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 36).

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style automatically by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating and driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.



The automatic transmission shifts through the gears automatically. The gear selected depends on:

- selector lever position **D** with shift ranges **6***, **5***, **4**, **3**, **2** and **1** (▷ page 140)
- the gearshift program selected (**S** / **C**) (▷ page 141) or (**S** / **C** / **M**)* (▷ page 144)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 142)
- the road speed

① Shift range / selector lever position
② Gearshift program (S / C) or (S / C / M)*

The current shift range and the gearshift program (S / C) or (S / C / M)* are displayed in the speedometer.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Selector lever positions	
P	**Parking lock** Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary. You can only remove the key when the selector lever is in position **P**. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.
R	**Reverse gear** Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes allows you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing. Do not move the selector lever to **N** while the vehicle is in motion. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged. If ESP has been deactivated or has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All five forward gears are available.

Automatic transmission*

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even in vehicles with automatic transmission.

Downshifting

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the left, towards **D–**.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down from the gear currently selected. Doing this also restricts the shift range (▷ page 140).

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

ℹ *The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever briefly towards* **D–** *and the speed of the vehicle is too high. The engine could otherwise overrev.*

Upshifting

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the right, towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gearshift program. Doing this also extends the shift range.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until D is displayed once more in the speedometer.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D–**.

The automatic transmission shifts to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the right to **D+** or to the left to **D–**.

The shift range set is displayed in the speedometer.

ℹ *If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range has been restricted. The engine could otherwise overrev.*

6	Vehicle with 7G-TRONIC*: The automatic transmission shifts as far as sixth gear only.
5	Vehicle with 7G-TRONIC*: The automatic transmission shifts as far as sixth gear only.
4	The automatic transmission shifts as far as fourth gear only.
3	The automatic transmission shifts as far as third gear only. The braking effect of the engine can be utilised in this position.
2	The automatic transmission shifts as far as second gear only. For braking on steep downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	The automatic transmission only works in first gear. For braking on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Gearshift program

Program selector switch

The program selector switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.

① Program selector switch

S Sport	for all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	for comfort mode

Automatic transmission*

! *Only press program selector switch ① when the selector lever is in position* **P**, **N** *or* **D**.

▶ Press program selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter (S / C) for the gearshift program appears in the display (▷ page 141).

Select **C** for comfort mode:

- The vehicle pulls away and reverses more gently unless full throttle is applied.
- Traction is increased. This means that driving stability is increased on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- The automatic transmission shifts up sooner. This means that you drive at lower engine speeds and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- Little throttle:
  early upshifts
- More throttle:
  later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear, depending on the engine speed.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the desired speed has been reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Stopping

If you are only stopping briefly:

▶ leave the selector lever in the drive position

▶ apply the brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away

Manoeuvring

If you are manoeuvring in a tight space:

▶ control the speed of the vehicle by braking carefully

▶ accelerate gently and smoothly

Trailer towing

▶ Allow the engine to run in the middle engine speed range when driving on uphill gradients.

▶ Depending on the steepness of the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to shift range **3** or **2** (▷ page 140), even if cruise control is activated.

Working on the vehicle

Risk of accident

Depress the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P** before carrying out work on the vehicle. The vehicle could otherwise roll away.

Steering wheel gearshift buttons* and the manual gearshift program*

The following description does not apply to CLK 55 AMG vehicles. Steering wheel gearshift buttons* and the manual gearshift program* CLK 55 AMG (▷ page 145).

! *Pull away immediately to warm the engine up quickly. Do not make use of the engine's full output until its normal operating temperature has been reached.*

Only move the selector lever to **R** *when the vehicle is stationary.*

Avoid allowing the drive wheels to spin when pulling away on slippery road surfaces. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Steering wheel gearshift buttons

You can change gear at any time using either the steering wheel gearshift buttons or the selector lever.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are on the left and right-hand sides of the steering wheel.

① Outer section of button: to upshift
② Inner section of button: to downshift

Upshifting

▶ Press outer section ① of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range is extended (▷ page 140).

Downshifting

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Press inner section ② of one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range is restricted (▷ page 140).

Automatic transmission*

You cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift buttons if the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** *or* **R**.

If manual gearshift program **M** *is selected and you restart the engine, the automatic transmission will switch over to an automatic gearshift program. If automatic gearshift program* **S** *or* **C** *is selected, the automatic transmission will remain in this gearshift program even after the engine is restarted.*

Manual gearshift program

In manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift buttons or the selector lever.

You can select manual gearshift program **M** using the program selector switch.

The program selector switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.

① Program selector switch

S Sport	for all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	for comfort mode
M Manual	for manual gearshifting

▶ Press program selector switch ① repeatedly until M for manual gearshift program **M** appears in the speedometer.

The automatic transmission switches to manual gearshift program **M**. Automatic shifting is deactivated.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down manually through the individual gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the speedometer.

Upshifting

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the right, towards **D+**.

or

▶ Press the outer section of one of the buttons on the steering wheel (▷ page 143).

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up.

Downshifting

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the left, towards **D–**.

or

▶ Press the inner section of one of the buttons on the steering wheel (▷ page 143).

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown in manual gearshift program **M** if you wish to achieve maximum acceleration:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

▶ Shift up again as soon as the desired speed has been reached.

ℹ *If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission will shift to the next gear up when the maximum engine speed is reached. This protects the engine against overspeeding.*

If you brake or come to a halt, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear from which you can accelerate or pull away easily.

Manual gearshift program **M** *is deselected if you:*

- *press the program selector switch (▷ page 141).*
  S or C appears in the speedometer in this case.
- *restart the engine.*
  The automatic transmission switches to an automatic gearshift program in this case.

Steering wheel gearshift buttons* and the manual gearshift program* CLK 55 AMG

The CLK 55 AMG can be driven in the automatic or manual gearshift program.

! *Drive the vehicle to warm the engine up quickly. Do not make use of the engine's full output until its normal operating temperature has been reached.*

Only move the selector lever to **R** *when the vehicle is stationary.*

Avoid allowing the drive wheels to spin when pulling away on slippery road surfaces. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Steering wheel gearshift buttons

You can change gear at any time using either the steering wheel gearshift buttons or the selector lever.

Automatic transmission*

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are on the left and right-hand sides of the steering wheel.

① Gearshift button
② Left-hand button: to downshift
③ Right-hand button: to upshift

Upshifting

▶ Press right-hand button ③ on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up. The shift range is extended when you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M** (▷ page 140).

Downshifting

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could then lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Press left-hand button ② on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down. If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range is restricted (▷ page 140).

ⓘ *You cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift buttons if the selector lever is in position* **P**, **N** *or* **R**.

If manual gearshift program **M** *is selected and you restart the engine, the automatic transmission will switch over to an automatic gearshift program. If automatic gearshift program* **S** *or* **C** *is selected, the automatic transmission will remain in this gearshift program even after the engine is restarted.*

Manual gearshift program

In manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift buttons or the selector lever. You can select manual gearshift program **M** using the program selector switch.

The program selector switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.

① Program selector switch

S Sport	for all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	for comfort mode
M Manual	for manual gearshifting

▶ Press program selector switch ① repeatedly until M for manual gearshift program **M** appears in the speedometer display.

The automatic transmission switches to manual gearshift program **M**. Automatic shifting is deactivated. The shift range is not restricted.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down manually through the individual gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the speedometer display.

Upshifting

! *In manual gearshift program* **M**, *the automatic transmission does not shift up even if the engine speed reaches the overrevving range. When the maximum permissible speed for the current gear is reached, the fuel supply is cut off to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area in the rev counter. There is otherwise a danger of engine damage.*

Shift up a gear if the ∧ upshift symbol appears in the rev counter display instead of M.

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the right, towards **D+**.

or

▶ Press the right-hand button on the steering wheel (▷ page 145).

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up.

Downshifting

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Press the selector lever briefly to the left, towards **D–**.

or

▶ Press the left-hand button on the steering wheel (▷ page 145).

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down.

ℹ *If you brake or come to a halt without changing to a lower gear, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear from which you can accelerate or pull away easily.*

Kickdown

It is not possible to use kickdown in manual gearshift program **M**.

ℹ *Manual gearshift program* **M** *is deselected if you:*

- *press the program selector switch (▷ page 141).*
- S *or* C *appears in the speedometer display in this case.*
- *restart the engine.*
  The automatic transmission switches to an automatic gearshift program in this case.

Good visibility

Good visibility

You will find information about the windscreen wipers and adjusting the mirrors in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 31).

You will find information about misted up windscreens (▷ pages 159 and 169) and demisting (▷ pages 159 and 169) in the "Thermatic" and "Thermotronic" sections.

Headlamp cleaning system*

The switch is located on the left next to the steering wheel.

① Headlamp cleaning

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Briefly press switch ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror, manual anti-dazzle

① Anti-dazzle lever

▶ Flick over anti-dazzle lever ①.

The rear-view mirror goes into anti-dazzle mode.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors*

The driver's side exterior mirror and the rear-view mirror adjust automatically if:

- the ignition is switched on and
- light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode when:

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Risk of accident

If incident headlamp light cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, if the rear window blind is extended, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

You could be dazzled by incident light. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident. In this case, flick the anti-dazzle lever over by hand so that the rear-view mirror goes into anti-dazzle mode (▷ page 148).

Do not permanently deactivate the anti-dazzle function.

Risk of injury

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

Electrolyte is a strong irritant and must not be allowed to come into contact with your skin, eyes or respiratory organs.

If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

! *If electrolyte drips onto the vehicle's paintwork, immediately rinse the paintwork thoroughly with clean water. Otherwise, the electrolyte could damage the paintwork. Electrolyte can only be rinsed off before it has dried.*

Folding the exterior mirrors in / out*

The buttons are located above the parking brake release handle.

① To fold in the exterior mirrors
② To fold out the exterior mirrors

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Folding in the mirrors

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding out the mirrors

▶ Briefly press button ②.

Good visibility

Folding the exterior mirrors in / out automatically

If this function is activated in the operating system (▷ page 130):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or passenger door

ℹ *The mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.*

Parking aid*

To make parking easier, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves into the parking position as soon as you engage reverse gear. This makes it possible for you to observe the kerb on the front-passenger side.

You can only make use of this parking aid if the parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side has been stored using the memory function* (▷ page 98).

The buttons are located on the dashboard between the steering wheel and the driver's door.

① Right-hand mirror
② Left-hand mirror

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Make sure that the `Mirror adjustment parking aid` function in the `Convenience` submenu is switched on (▷ page 130).

- ▶ Press button ① for the right-hand mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

  The mirror on the front-passenger side turns downwards into the stored position.

The exterior mirror reverts to its stored drive position:

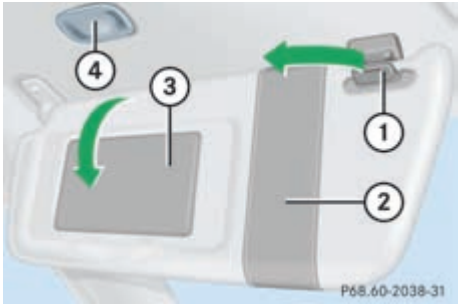
- ten seconds after reverse gear is disengaged
- immediately, if you exceed a speed of 10 km / h
- immediately, if you press button ②

Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from glare as you are driving.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while you are driving. Dazzling light may otherwise endanger yourself and others.



① Retainer
② Flap, e.g. for fuel cards
③ Mirror cover
④ Mirror light

Glare from the front

- ▶ Fold the sun visor down.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold the sun visor down.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ①.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Good visibility

Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ④ only works if the sun visor is engaged in retainer ①.

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- Fold the sun visor down.
- Fold mirror cover ③ upwards.

  Mirror light ④ lights up.

Rear window blind*

The switch is located on the upper section of the centre console.

① To extend / retract

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Make sure that the rear window blind can move without obstruction. Otherwise, the blind or objects could be damaged.

Always extend or retract the rear window blind fully.

Extending

- Briefly press button ①.

  The blind extends fully.

Halting the opening procedure

- Press button ① again.

  The blind stops moving.

Retracting

- Briefly press button ①.

  The blind retracts fully.

Halting the opening procedure

- Press button ① again.

  The blind stops moving.

Rear window heating

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch off the rear window heating as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating switches off automatically after a maximum of twelve minutes.

Risk of accident

Clear the rear window of ice or snow. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

! *The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch off the rear window heating as soon as the window is clear.*

Switching on

▶ Press the button on the control panel:

- Thermatic (▷ page 154)

or

- Thermotronic* (▷ page 164)

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Switching off

▶ Press the button on the control panel:

- Thermatic (▷ page 154)

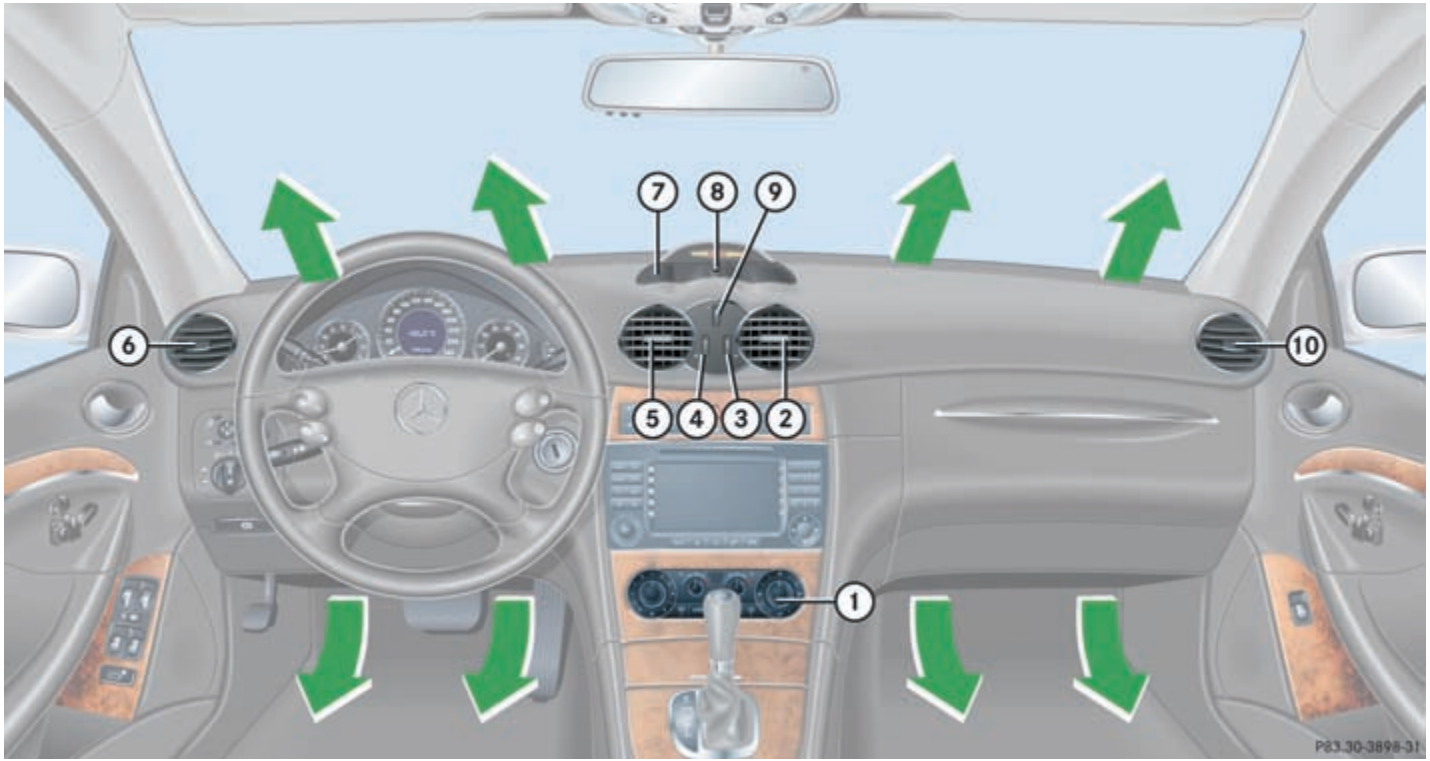
or

- Thermotronic* (▷ page 164)

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)



①	Control panel
②	Swivelling centre air vent, right
③	Airflow thumbwheel, swivelling side vent, right
④	Airflow thumbwheel, swivelling side vent, left
⑤	Swivelling centre air vent, left
⑥	Swivelling side vent, left
⑦	Cockpit vent, upper section
⑧	Cockpit air vent thumbwheel, upper section
⑨	Swivelling centre air vent airflow thumbwheel
⑩	Swivelling side vent, right

Risk of injury

When Thermatic is in operation, very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This can cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, use the air-distribution control to direct the airflow to a different area of the vehicle interior.

For draught-free ventilation, move the sliders on the centre and side air vents to the centre.

Thermatic control panel

①	Airflow
②	Temperature, left
③	Temperature, right
④	Air distribution
⑤	Switches the rear window heating on / off
⑥	Switching cooling on / off
⑦	Switches the automatic air conditioning on / off
⑧	Switches air-recirculation mode on / off
⑨	Switches demisting on / off

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Thermatic is only operational if the engine is running. Optimum performance is only guaranteed if you drive with the windows and sliding / tilting sunroof* closed.

You can switch Thermatic off completely as you require (▷ page 157).

You can allow the air conditioning to adjust automatically (▷ page 157) or you can control it manually (▷ page 159).

In automatic mode, Thermatic cools or heats the vehicle interior depending on:

- the temperature selected
- outside temperature
- sunlight

In automatic mode, you rarely need to alter the temperature, airflow or air distribution.

The combination filter installed filters out most dust particles and pollen completely.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental influences, such as high levels of air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that specified in the Service Booklet. A filter reduces the quantity of air supplied to the vehicle interior.

▶ In warm weather, ventilate the vehicle for a short time, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 183).

This ensures that the desired interior temperature is achieved more rapidly.

Observe the following instructions to ensure that Thermatic functions correctly:

- *Keep the air inlet on the bonnet free from deposits, e.g. ice or snow, to ensure the flow of fresh air to the vehicle interior.*
- *Make sure that the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior are always kept clear.*

Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Switching Thermatic on and off

Switching off

▶ Turn airflow control ① to **0**.

ℹ *Air supply and air circulation are also switched off when Thermatic is switched off. Only use these settings for a short time. The windows could otherwise mist up.*

Switching on

▶ Turn airflow control ① to **1** or higher.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

You can switch automatic air-conditioning control on or off control as required.

ℹ *In automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution.*

Switching on

▶ Briefly press the AUTO button when the engine is running.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Temperature, airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.

▶ Set the desired temperature separately for driver's side ② and front-passenger side ③ using the temperature controller.

The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

Switching off

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Automatic temperature, airflow and air-distribution control are switched off.

You can now adjust air distribution (▷ page 158) and airflow (▷ page 159) manually.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Setting the temperature

Set the temperature separately for each side of the vehicle using controls ② and ③.

Only change the temperature in small increments, ideally starting at 22 °C.

Increasing the temperature

▶ Turn temperature controllers ② and ③ clockwise.

Thermatic adjusts to the set temperature.

Reducing the temperature

▶ Turn temperature controllers ② and ③ anti-clockwise.

Thermatic adjusts to the set temperature.

Controlling air distribution manually

Air distribution can be adjusted automatically using control ④ or manually for the entire vehicle.

The symbols on the control panel have the following meaning:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs air to the windscreen and through the demister vents to the side windows
	Directs air to the windscreen, through the centre, side and cockpit air vents, through the demister vents to the side windows, and into the front and rear foot wells
	Directs air through the front and rear footwell air vents
	Directs air through the centre, side and cockpit air vents

Controlling air distribution manually

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Automatic air distribution is switched off. Air distribution is controlled according to the position of the control.

▶ Turn air-distribution control ④ to the desired symbol.

Controlling air distribution for the cockpit air vent

▶ Open the air vent at the top of the cockpit.

The air is distributed evenly in cooling mode.

Controlling the airflow manually

You can set the airflow to six different levels automatically (▷ page 157) or manually using control ①.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic airflow control is switched off. The airflow is controlled according to the setting currently selected.

▶ Turn the airflow control to the desired setting.

The airflow is controlled according to the setting selected.

Demist button

The following settings can be used to clear the windscreen, e.g. if it is covered with frost.

Switching on

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Thermatic switches automatically to the following functions:

- Maximum blower and heat output
- Air is directed towards the windscreen and front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode is switched off

ℹ *This setting should only be maintained until the windscreen is clear again.*

Switching off

▶ Press the button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Misted up windows

Windows misted up on the inside

If the blower is switched off and air-recirculation mode is switched on, the vehicle interior will no longer be ventilated and the windows could mist up.

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Thermatic switches automatically to the following functions:

- Maximum blower and heat output
- Air is directed towards the windscreen and front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode is switched off

ℹ *This setting should only be maintained until the windscreen is clear again.*

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

▶ When the windscreen is clear, press the button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Windscreen misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 41).

▶ Close the air vent at the top of the cockpit.

If Thermatic automatic mode is switched off:

▶ Turn air-distribution control ④ to or .

Air-recirculation mode

You can switch off the flow of fresh air if unpleasant smells are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air is taken in and the air inside the vehicle is recirculated.

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if the outside temperature is below 5 °C. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Switching on

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically at high outside temperatures. The indicator lamp in the button does not light up if air-recirculation mode is switched on automatically.

Outside air is taken in after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching off

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- *after around five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C*
- *after around five minutes if the cooling function is switched off (▷ page 161)*
- *after around 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C*

Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening / closing feature

Switching on / closing

▶ Press the button for longer than two seconds.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. The side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* close. Air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Risk of accident

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when the sliding / tilting sunroof* and the side windows are being closed.

Press the roof switch in the appropriate direction to halt the closing procedure and open the sliding / tilting sunroof*.

Switching off / opening

▶ Press the button for longer than two seconds.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The side windows and sliding / tilting sunroof* move back to their original position. Air-recirculation mode is switched off.

If you open a window or the sliding / tilting sunroof manually after they have been closed using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.*

Switching cooling on / off

The cooling function is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the temperature selected for the vehicle interior. The cooling function also dries the air inside the vehicle, thereby providing effective protection against the windows misting up.

Risk of accident

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled in the event of warmer weather conditions. The windows could therefore mist up more quickly. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Thermatic (automatic air conditioning)

Environmental note

Automatic air conditioning requires less energy when the cooling is switched off. You can then reduce your fuel consumption and cause less environmental damage.

Switching off

You can switch off the cooling function. Air in the vehicle is then neither cooled nor dried.

▶ Press the AC OFF button.

The indicator lamp in the AC OFF button lights up. After a delay the cooling function switches off.

Switching on

The windows may mist up if the air is damp. You can use the cooling function to dry the air.

▶ Press the AC OFF button.

The indicator lamp in the AC OFF button goes out. The cooling function is switched on.

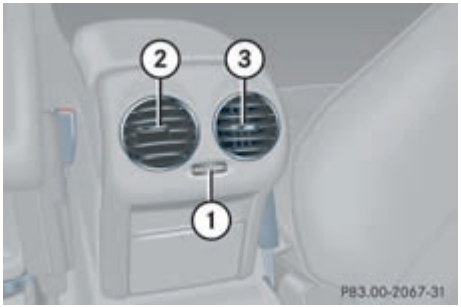
Rear-compartment air conditioning

Rear-compartment air conditioning is controlled via the Thermatic control panel (▷ page 155).

You can adjust airflow and air direction for each rear air vent individually.

The temperature of the air from the rear air vents is the same as that of the centre air vents in the cockpit.

The rear air vents are located on the centre console in the rear.



① Airflow
② Swivelling centre air vent, left
③ Swivelling centre air vent, right

Controlling air distribution

▶ Slide the slider for left-hand centre air vent ② or right-hand centre air vent ③ to the left, right, up or down.

The airflow is directed accordingly.

ℹ *For draught-free ventilation, move the sliders for the rear vents upwards.*

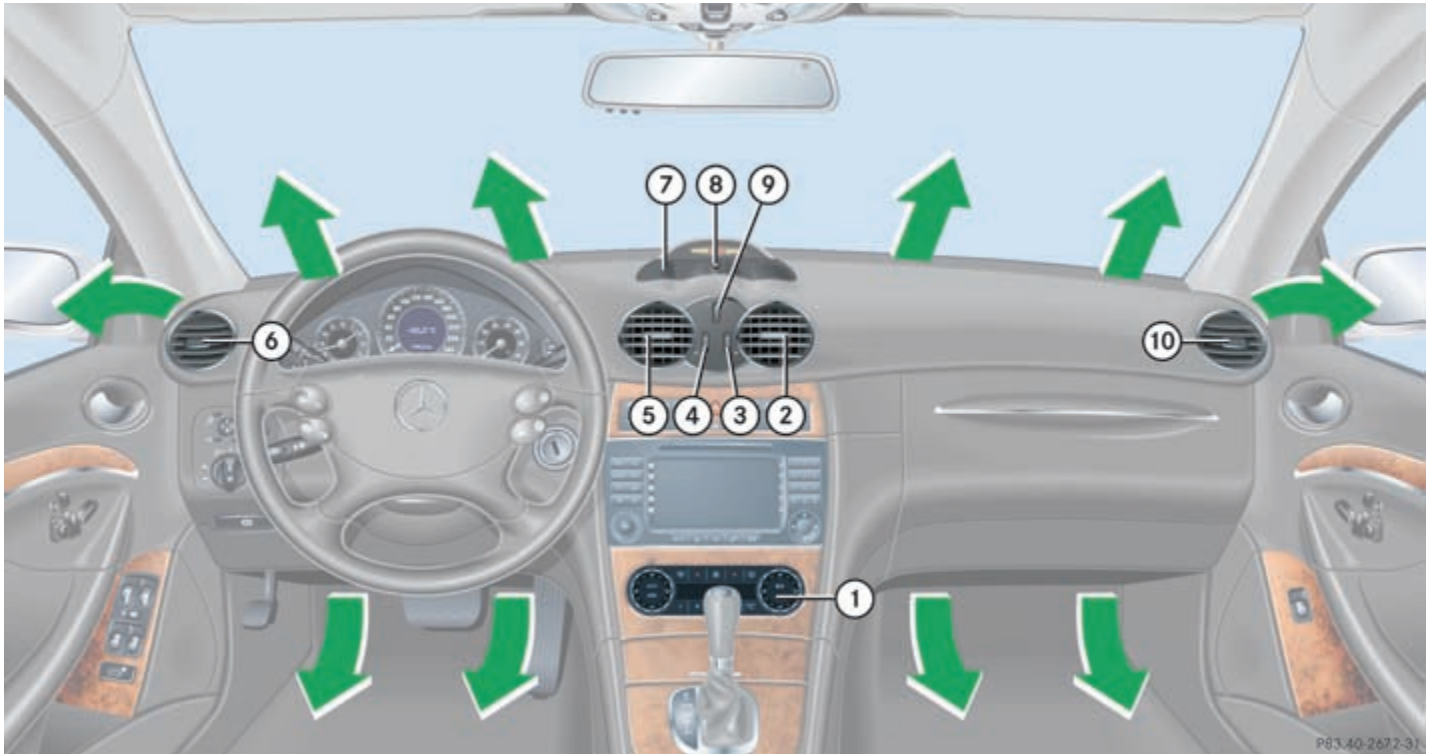
Controlling the airflow

▶ Turn thumbwheel ① upwards or downwards.

The airflow is increased or reduced.

Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)

Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)



①	Control panel
②	Swivelling centre air vent, right
③	Airflow thumbwheel, swivelling side vent, right
④	Airflow thumbwheel, swivelling side vent, left
⑤	Swivelling centre air vent, left
⑥	Swivelling side vent, left
⑦	Cockpit vent, upper section
⑧	Cockpit air vent thumbwheel, upper section
⑨	Swivelling centre air vent airflow thumbwheel
⑩	Swivelling side vent, right

Risk of injury

When Thermotronic is in operation, very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This can cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, use the air-distribution control to direct the airflow to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Thermotronic control panel

①	Air distribution, left
②	Switches demisting on / off
③	Increases the temperature on the left-hand side
④	Display
⑤	Increases the airflow
⑥	Increases the temperature on the right-hand side
⑦	Switches the rear window heating on / off
⑧	Air distribution, right
⑨	Switches the activated charcoal filter on / off
⑩	Switches cooling on / off Switches residual heat on / off
⑪	Reduces the temperature on the right-hand side
⑫	Reduces the airflow
⑬	Reduces the temperature on the left-hand side
⑭	Switches air-recirculation mode on / off
⑮	Switches Thermotronic on / off
⑯	Automatic air distribution and airflow

Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)

Thermotronic is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum performance is only guaranteed if you drive with the windows and sliding / tilting sunroof* closed.

You can switch off Thermotronic completely if required (▷ page 167).

You can allow the air conditioning to adjust automatically (▷ page 167) or you can control it manually (▷ page 168).

In automatic mode, Thermotronic cools or heats the vehicle interior depending on:

- the temperature selected
- outside temperature
- sunlight

The combination filter installed filters out all:

- dust particles of a certain size
- pollen

The interval for replacing the filter depends upon environmental influences, such as high levels of air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that specified in the Service Booklet. A filter reduces the quantity of air supplied to the vehicle interior.

▶ In warm weather, ventilate the vehicle for a short time, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 183).

This ensures that the desired interior temperature is achieved more rapidly.

Observe the following instructions to ensure that Thermotronic functions correctly:

- *Keep the air inlet on the bonnet free from deposits, e.g. ice or snow, to ensure the flow of fresh air to the vehicle interior.*
- *Make sure that the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior are always kept clear.*

Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermotronic is in cooling mode.

Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Switching Thermotronic on and off

Switching off

▶ Press the OFF button.

The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

ℹ *Air supply and air circulation are also switched off when Thermotronic is switched off. Only use these settings for a short time. The windows could otherwise mist up.*

Switching on

▶ Press the OFF button.

The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

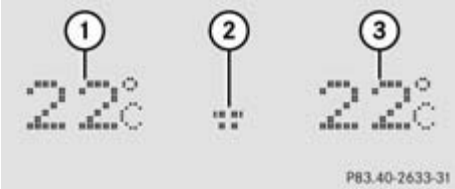
You can switch the automatic air conditioning control on or off as required separately for the right and left-hand sides of the vehicle.

ℹ *In automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution.*

Switching on

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up.
Airflow is regulated automatically for the entire vehicle and air distribution is controlled separately for each side of the vehicle.



Control panel display

① Temperature, left
② Blower speeds
③ Temperature, right

▶ Set the desired temperature separately for the driver's side using temperature controls ③ and ⑬ and for the front-passenger side using temperature controls ⑥ and ⑪ (▷ page 165).

The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

Switching off

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Automatic regulation of airflow and air distribution is switched off.

Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)

Setting the temperature

Set the temperature separately for each side of the vehicle using controls ③ and ⑬ and ⑥ and ⑪ for the driver's side and front-passenger side respectively.

Only change the temperature in small increments, ideally starting at 22 °C.

Increasing the temperature

▶ Press and hold temperature button ③ or ⑥ with the red triangle until the required temperature appears in the control panel display.

Thermotronic adjusts to the set temperature.

Reducing the temperature

▶ Press and hold temperature button ⑪ or ⑬ with the blue triangle until the required temperature appears in the control panel display.

Thermotronic adjusts to the set temperature.

Controlling air distribution manually

You can adjust air distribution separately for each side of the vehicle automatically (▷ page 167) using the AUTO button or manually.

The symbols on the air distribution display have the following meaning:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs air to the windscreen and through the demister vents to the side windows
	Directs air to the windscreen, through the centre, side and cockpit air vents, through the demister vents to the side windows, and into the front and rear foot wells
	Directs air into the front and rear footwells
	Directs air through the centre, side and cockpit air vents

Controlling air distribution manually

▶ Turn air-distribution control ① or ⑧ to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution is switched off. Air distribution is controlled according to the position of the control selected.

Controlling air distribution for the cockpit air vent

▶ Open the air vent at the top of the cockpit.

The air is distributed evenly in cooling mode.

Controlling the airflow manually

You can set the airflow to seven levels automatically (▷ page 167) or manually using the and buttons.

Increasing the airflow

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution remains on.

Reducing the airflow

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution remains on.

Demist button

The following settings can be used to clear the windscreen, e.g. if it is covered with frost.

Switching on

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Thermotronic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Maximum blower and heat output
- Air is directed to the windscreen and the front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode is switched off

ℹ *This setting should only be maintained until the windscreen is clear again.*

Switching off

▶ Press the button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The previous settings are restored.

Misted up windows

Windows misted up on the inside

If the blower is switched off and air-recirculation mode is switched on, the vehicle interior will no longer be ventilated and the windows could mist up.

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Thermotronic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Maximum blower and heat output
- Air is directed to the windscreen and the front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode is switched off

ℹ *This setting should only be maintained until the windscreen is clear again.*

Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)

▶ When the windscreen is clear, press the button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Windscreen misted up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 41).

▶ Close the air vent at the top of the cockpit.

If Thermotronic automatic mode is switched off:

▶ Turn air-distribution control ① or ⑧ to or .

Air-recirculation mode

You can switch off the flow of fresh air if unpleasant smells are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air is taken in and the air inside the vehicle is recirculated.

Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if the outside temperature is below 5 °C. The windows could otherwise mist up. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Switching on

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically at high outside temperatures. The indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is taken in after approximately 30 minutes.

Switching off

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- *after around 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C*
- *after around five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C*
- *after around five minutes if the cooling function is switched off (▷ page 172)*

Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening / closing feature

Switching on / closing

▶ Press the button for longer than two seconds.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. The side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* close. Air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Risk of accident

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when the sliding / tilting sunroof* and the side windows are being closed.

Press the roof switch in the appropriate direction to halt the closing procedure and open the sliding / tilting sunroof*.

Switching off / opening

▶ Press the button for longer than two seconds.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* move back to their original position. Air-recirculation mode is switched off.

If you open a window or the sliding / tilting sunroof manually after they have been closed using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.*

Activated charcoal filter with pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode

The activated charcoal filter reduces pollutants and odours taken into the vehicle from the outside air. You can switch the activated charcoal filter on or off as you wish.

Thermotronic automatically switches to air-recirculation mode if:

- the activated charcoal filter is switched on
- specified carbon monoxide or nitrogen oxide values are exceeded in the outside air

Pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode is not available if the cooling function is switched off (▷ page 172) or the outside temperature has fallen below 5 °C.

Switching on

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. The activated charcoal filter is switched on.

Switching off

▶ Press the button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The activated charcoal filter is switched off.

Residual heat

When you switch off the engine, you can heat the vehicle for up to a further 30 minutes using the engine's residual heat.

The heating time depends on:

- *the interior temperature set on the control panel (▷ page 165)*
- *the coolant temperature*

The blower runs at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

Thermotronic* (intelligent air conditioning)

Switching on

▶ Switch off the ignition.

▶ Press the REST button.

The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Switching off

▶ Press the REST button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ℹ *The residual heat function is automatically switched off:*

- *when you switch on the ignition*
- *after about 30 minutes*
- *if the battery voltage drops*

Switching cooling on / off

The cooling function is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the temperature selected for the vehicle interior. The cooling function also dries the air inside the vehicle, thereby providing effective protection against the windows misting up.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled in the event of warmer weather conditions. The windows could therefore mist up more quickly. As a result, you may no longer be able to observe road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Environmental note

Automatic air conditioning requires less energy when the cooling is switched off. You can then reduce your fuel consumption and cause less environmental damage.

Switching off

You can switch off the cooling function. Air in the vehicle is then neither cooled nor dried.

▶ Press the AC OFF button.

The indicator lamp in the AC OFF button lights up. After a delay the cooling function switches off.

Switching on

The windows may mist up if the air is damp. You can use the cooling function to dry the air.

▶ Press the AC OFF button.

The indicator lamp in the AC OFF button goes out. The cooling function is switched on.

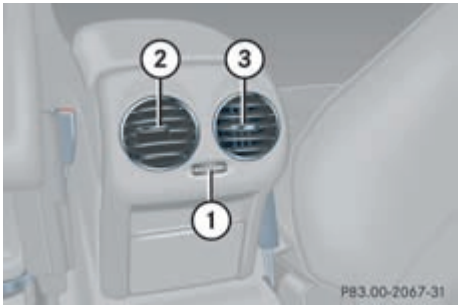
Rear-compartment air conditioning

Rear-compartment air conditioning is controlled via the Thermotronic control panel (▷ page 155).

You can adjust airflow and air direction for each rear air vent individually.

The temperature of the air from the rear air vents is the same as that of the centre air vents in the cockpit.

The rear air vents are located on the centre console in the rear.



① Airflow
② Swivelling centre air vent, left
③ Swivelling centre air vent, right

Controlling air distribution

▶ Slide the slider for left-hand centre air vent ② or right-hand centre air vent ③ to the left, right, up or down.

The airflow is directed accordingly.

For draught-free ventilation, move sliders ② and ③ on the centre air vents upwards.

Controlling the airflow

▶ Turn thumbwheel ① upwards or downwards to set the desired airflow.

Heater booster system* for vehicles with a diesel engine

Heater booster system* for vehicles with a diesel engine

During the warm-up phase after the engine is started, the heater booster system ensures that:

- the engine reaches normal operating temperature more quickly
- the vehicle interior is heated more quickly

The heater booster system is switched on when:

- the heater booster system is activated
- the outside temperature is below 8 °C
- the coolant temperature is below 70 °C

You can use the operating system to configure the settings for heater booster system operation (▷ page 128)

- Automatic:
  The heater booster system is activated and is switched on and off automatically as required
- Off:
  The heater booster system is deactivated

Using Thermatic / Thermotronic*

- AC-OFF off:
  The heater booster system and cooling can be switched on or off using the AC OFF button
  - Thermatic (▷ page 154)
  - Thermotronic* (▷ page 164)

  The heater booster system is switched off if the indicator lamp in the AC OFF button is lit.

Auxiliary heating / ventilation*

The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the vehicle interior to the temperature that you have set using the temperature control.

You can set up to three switch-on times using the operating system, one of which can be preselected (▷ page 126).

You can switch the auxiliary heating / ventilation on and off immediately using:

- the switch on the centre console (▷ page 176)
- the remote control (▷ page 176)

In order to call up the Heater submenu in the operating system directly:

▶ Make sure that the ignition is set to **1** or **2**.

▶ Briefly press the auxiliary heating / ventilation switch (▷ page 176).

Risk of fire and poisoning

Exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating is in operation. For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating in confined spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

Operating the auxiliary heating at filling stations or when refuelling your vehicle is prohibited. For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating when refuelling.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes. You can have this time changed. To have this done, please visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The fuel tank must be at least a quarter full to ensure that the auxiliary heating can operate.

The auxiliary heating / ventilation automatically adjusts to variations in the outside temperature and changes in weather. It is therefore possible for the auxiliary heating to switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

Before switching on

▶ It is preferable to set the air conditioning to AUTO.

The auxiliary heating / ventilation can be switched on even if the air conditioning is set to manual. However, optimum comfort will only be achieved if the air conditioning is set to AUTO.

▶ Set the interior temperature to the desired value.

The auxiliary heating / ventilation adjusts to the temperature set.

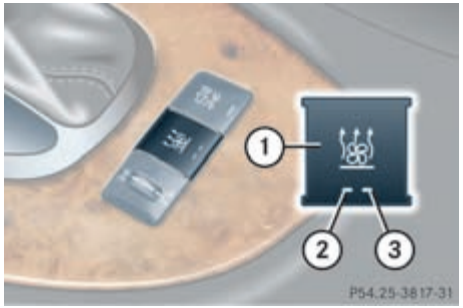
It is recommended that you set the temperature to 22 °C.

Auxiliary heating / ventilation*

Switching on the auxiliary heating / ventilation

Switch on the centre console

The switch is located on the right-hand side of the lower section of the centre console.



① Auxiliary heating / ventilation
② Red or blue indicator lamp
③ Yellow indicator lamp

The indicator lamps in the switch may light up in blue, red or yellow.

	Activated
Blue	Auxiliary ventilation is switched on
Red	Auxiliary heating is switched on
Yellow	A switch-on time has been preselected (▷ page 126)

If the ignition is set to **1** or **2**:

▶ Press and hold button ① for more than two seconds.

The red or blue indicator lamp in the switch lights up. The auxiliary heating / ventilation is switched on.

If there is no key in the ignition lock or the ignition is set to **0**:

▶ Briefly press button ①.

The red or blue indicator lamp in the switch lights up. The auxiliary heating / ventilation is switched on.

ℹ *The blue indicator lamp lights up after two seconds if you have switched over to auxiliary ventilation.*

Remote control

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 m. The range may be reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting in an enclosed space

ℹ *Optimum range can be achieved by holding the remote control vertically when transmitting.*

One remote control is supplied as part of the vehicle's equipment. However, a second remote control can be used for each vehicle. For further information, please consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

① Aerial
② **OFF** Auxiliary heating/ventilation off
③ **ON** Auxiliary heating/ventilation on
④ Indicator lamp

▶ Press and hold the **ON** button until indicator lamp ④ in the remote control lights up in green.

The red or blue indicator lamp on the switch on the centre console lights up. The auxiliary heating or ventilation is switched on.

ℹ *The indicator lamp on the remote control informs you:*

- *whether a signal has been sent to the auxiliary heating/ventilation system*

  The remote control radio signal is experiencing interference if the indicator lamp on the remote control flashes green when you press the ON button or if it flashes red when you press the OFF button.

  Repeat the procedure in this case. Stand elsewhere or move closer to the vehicle if necessary.

- *of the battery charge status of the remote control:*

  The battery is almost discharged if the indicator lamp on the remote control lights up in orange first after one of the buttons is pressed.

  The battery is discharged if the indicator lamp on the remote control only flashes up in orange after one of the buttons is pressed.

  It is then no longer possible to switch the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control.

  Replace the battery (▷ page 356).

Switching off the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Switch on the centre console

▶ Briefly press the switch (▷ page 176).

The red or blue indicator lamp in the switch goes out. The auxiliary heating or ventilation is switched off.

Remote control

▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button until indicator lamp ④ lights up in red (▷ page 176).

The red or blue indicator lamp on the switch on the centre console goes out. The auxiliary heating or ventilation is switched off.

Open-air

Opening and closing the windows

You can open and close the side windows electrically.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as you open the side windows. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure, otherwise you could be caught between the side window and the door frame by the downwards movement of the side window. If there is a risk of entrapment, release or press the switch to close the window.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch to reopen the side window.

Risk of injury

Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally harmed by prolonged exposure to heat
- press the central locking switch, thereby releasing the child-proof locks, and then open the doors.

If the children open a door:

- they could cause injury to others
- they could get out of the vehicle, injuring themselves as they do so or they could be injured by passing vehicles

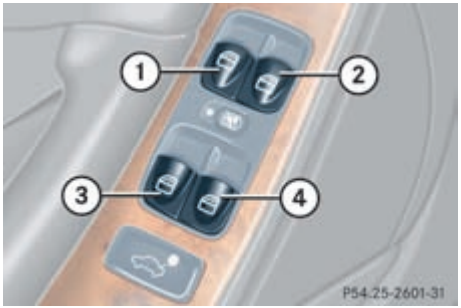
Activate the child-proof locks in the rear and disable rear operation of the windows (▷ page 67) if children are travelling in the vehicle. Children could otherwise open a door or window while the vehicle is in motion, adjust the steering wheel manually or electrically and thereby injure themselves or others.

From the outside it is also possible to:

- *open the side windows using the summer opening feature (▷ page 183)*
- *close the side windows using the convenience closing feature (▷ page 184)*

From the driver's seat you can disable operation of the rear side windows (▷ page 67).

The switch for all side windows is located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the relevant side window.



Switches on the driver's door

① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear left
④ Rear right

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Opening a side window

▶ Press and hold switch ①, ②, ③ or ④ until the window has moved to the position required.

Closing a side window

▶ Pull and hold switch ①, ②, ③ or ④ until the window has moved to the position required.

Opening the front side windows fully

▶ Press switch ①, ②, ③ or ④ beyond the pressure point and then release it.

Closing the front side windows automatically

▶ Pull switch ①, ②, ③ or ④ beyond the pressure point and then release it.

Stopping a side window

▶ Briefly press or pull the switch.

The window stops immediately.

Opening and closing all side windows (Cabriolet)

The soft top switch (▷ page 184) can be used to open and close all side windows independently of the soft top.

Opening all side windows

▶ Press the soft top switch twice. Press it briefly the first time and then press and hold until the side windows have reached the desired height.

Open-air

Closing all side windows

▶ Pull the soft top switch twice. Pull it briefly the first time and then pull and hold until the side windows have reached the desired height.

Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be reset if the battery was disconnected or discharged.

ℹ *Each side window must be reset separately.*

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull switch ①, ②, ③ or ④ up until the window is closed and hold the switch in this position for approximately one second.

Sliding / tilting sunroof* (Coupé)

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding / tilting sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and press the opening switch.

The sliding / tilting sunroof glass could break in an accident.

If the vehicle overturns in an accident, there is a risk of you being thrown through the open sunroof if you are not wearing your seat belt correctly. For this reason, always fasten your seat belt to reduce the risk of injury.

Remove the key from the ignition lock and take it with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

! *Only open the sliding / tilting sunroof if it is free of snow and ice, otherwise malfunctions may occur.*

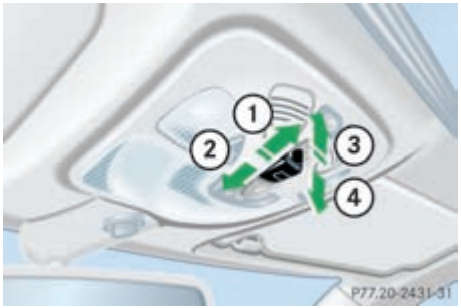
Do not allow sharp-edged objects to protrude through the sliding / tilting sunroof. You could otherwise damage the seals.

ℹ *From the outside it is also possible to:*

- *open the side windows using the summer opening feature (▷ page 183)*
- *close the side windows using the convenience closing feature (▷ page 184)*

Opening and closing the sliding / tilting sunroof

The switch is located on the overhead control panel.



Sliding / tilting sunroof operation

① To open
② To close
③ To raise at the rear
④ To lower at the rear

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Opening

- Press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and hold it in this position until the sliding / tilting sunroof and the cover have moved to the required position.

or

- Briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.

  The sliding / tilting sunroof opens completely.

  To stop:

  - Press the switch in any direction.

    The sliding / tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Closing

- Press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it in this position until the sliding / tilting sunroof has moved to the position desired

or

- Briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.

  The sliding / tilting sunroof closes completely.

  To stop:

  - Press the switch in any direction.

    The sliding / tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

- Close the cover manually if necessary (▷ page 182).

ℹ *If the sliding / tilting sunroof becomes obstructed when it is being closed automatically, the closing procedure will be halted and the window will open a little again.*

Raising

The sliding / tilting sunroof can be raised at the rear to ventilate the vehicle.

- Press the switch back as far as the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it there until the sliding / tilting sunroof has moved to the desired position.

or

- Briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

  The sliding / tilting sunroof is raised at the rear.

Open-air

To stop:

▶ Press the switch in any direction.

The sliding / tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Lowering and closing

▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow ④ and hold it in this position until the sliding / tilting sunroof has moved to the required position.

or

▶ Briefly press the switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ④ and release it.

The sliding / tilting sunroof is lowered at the rear.

To stop:

▶ Press the switch in any direction.

The sliding / tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Opening and closing the cover

The cover is intended to block out the sunlight. When you open the sliding / tilting sunroof, the cover automatically slides back with it.

It is possible to open the cover manually when the sliding / tilting sunroof is closed or raised at the rear.

Rain closing feature

The sliding / tilting sunroof closes automatically:

- when it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after twelve hours
- if there are malfunctions in the power supply

The sliding / tilting sunroof is then raised at the rear to continue to ventilate the vehicle interior.

ℹ *The sliding / tilting sunroof does not close if:*

- *it is raised at the rear*
- *it is blocked*
- *it is not raining on the windscreen (e.g. if the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)*

⚠ **Risk of injury**

If the sliding / tilting sunroof has been closed using the rain closing feature and becomes blocked, it will not open automatically.

Resetting the sliding / tilting sunroof

The sliding / tilting sunroof must be reset if:

- the battery was disconnected or discharged
- the sliding / tilting sunroof was closed manually (emergency operation) (▷ page 343)
- the sliding / tilting sunroof can only be opened with a jerk
- there was a malfunction

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press the switch (▷ page 181) in the direction of arrow ③ until the sliding / tilting sunroof is fully raised at the rear.

▶ Keep the switch pressed for approximately one second after the sunroof is raised.

▶ Check that the sliding / tilting sunroof can (automatically) be fully opened again (▷ page 180).

If you cannot (automatically) open the sliding / tilting sunroof fully:

▶ Reset the sliding / tilting sunroof.

Summer opening feature

In warm weather, you may wish to ventilate the vehicle before driving off. To do this, the remote control can be used to simultaneously open:

- the sliding / tilting sunroof* and
- the side windows

ℹ *The summer opening feature can only be activated using the remote control.*

▶ Point the tip of the remote control at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press the button on the remote control to unlock the vehicle and keep it pressed until the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* have moved to the required position.

Open-air

Convenience closing feature

You can simultaneously close the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* when you lock the vehicle.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof*. Proceed as follows if danger threatens:

- Release the button on the remote control.
- Press and hold the button on the remote control until the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* open again.

▶ Point the tip of the remote control at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press the button to lock the vehicle and keep it pressed until the side windows and sliding / tilting sunroof* are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* are closed.

Opening and closing the soft top (Cabriolet)

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped or injured by moving parts, such as the soft top linkage or compartment cover, while you are opening or closing the soft top.

Release the soft top switch if there is a risk of entrapment. The soft top mechanism will stop immediately.

Risk of accident

Only drive with the roof fully open or closed.

Make sure that the roof is locked in place while you are driving. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

If you open or close the soft top at speeds of over 40 km / h, the soft top may fail to complete its opening or closing procedure. The soft top could come loose at high speeds if it is not properly closed. You should therefore drive slower than 40 km / h until the soft top is fully open or closed.

! *Do not place any objects on the soft top compartment cover and do not sit on the cover. You will otherwise damage the soft top and the soft top compartment cover.*

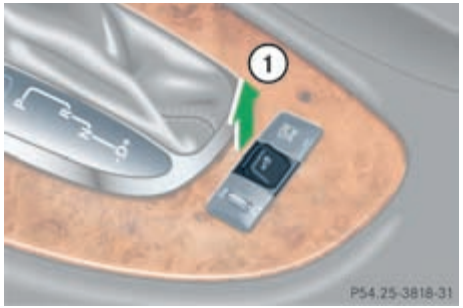
! *When opening and closing the soft top make sure that:*

- *there is sufficient clearance for the soft top to swing upwards*
- *the boot is only loaded below the boot separator*
- *the boot separator is engaged (▷ page 188)*
- *the skibag cover is closed (▷ page 189)*
- *the boot separator is not being pushed up by items of luggage*
- *no objects are placed on the soft top compartment cover*
- *the boot lid is closed*
- *the roll-over bars are extended (▷ page 344).*
- *the fabric is not frozen*
- *the soft top is not dirty or wet*

You will otherwise damage the soft top and other parts of the vehicle.

Opening the soft top with the switch

The soft top switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.



Soft top switch

① To open

▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 43).

▶ Click the boot separator into place (▷ page 188).

▶ Close the skibag cover (▷ page 189).

▶ Close the boot lid.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

Open-air

Make sure that the soft top is dry before opening it. Otherwise, water could enter into the boot.

Do not place any objects on the soft top compartment cover and do not put any weight on it, for example, by sitting on it. You could otherwise damage the cover.

- Pull the soft top switch in the direction of the arrow ① until the soft top is fully stowed in the soft top compartment.

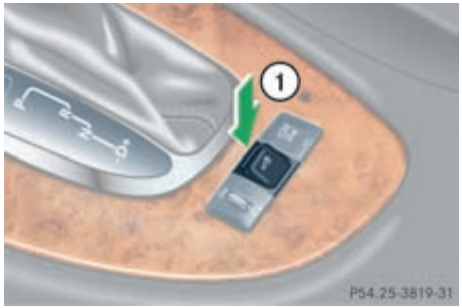
  The `Top in operation` message appears in the multi-function display during opening.

  The `Top open` message appears briefly after the soft top is opened.

The side windows close if you continue to pull the soft top switch.

Closing the soft top with the switch

The soft top switch is located on the lower section of the centre console.



① To close

Risk of injury

Make sure that the soft top is locked in place while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

If the roof is not fully closed, a warning tone will sound and the soft top switch will flash. Make sure that the soft top is locked securely (▷ page 188) before you drive on.

- Apply the parking brake (▷ page 43).
- Click the boot separator into place (▷ page 188).
- Close the skibag cover (▷ page 189).
- Close the boot lid.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press and hold the soft top switch in the direction of arrow ① until the soft top is fully closed.

  The `Top in operation` message appears in the multi-function display during closing.
  The `Top closed` message appears briefly after the soft top is closed.

The side windows close if you continue to press the soft top switch.

You can close the side windows by pulling the soft top switch twice. Pull it briefly the first time and then pull and hold until the side windows have reached the desired height.

You can open the side windows by pressing the soft top switch twice. Press it briefly the first time and then press and hold until the side windows have reached the desired height.

Opening the soft top with the remote control

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped or injured by moving parts, such as the soft top linkage, while you are opening the soft top. Release the button if danger threatens. The soft top mechanism will stop immediately.

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the vehicle when opening the soft top (▷ page 184).

- Point the tip of the remote control at the door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the soft top is fully open.

  The `Top in operation` message appears in the multi-function display during opening.

  The `Top open` message appears in the multi-function display briefly after opening.

Closing the soft top with the remote control

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped or injured by moving parts, such as the soft top linkage, while you are closing the soft top. Release the button if danger threatens. The soft top mechanism will stop immediately.

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the vehicle when closing the soft top (▷ page 184).

- Point the tip of the key at the door handle.
- Press and hold the button until the soft top is fully closed.

  The `Top in operation` message appears in the multi-function display during closing.

  The `Top closed` message appears in the multi-function display briefly after closing.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

A warning sounds and the indicator lamp in the roof switch lights up if the soft top does not open or close completely.

Make sure that the soft top is locked securely (▷ page 188) before you drive on.

Ensuring that the soft top is locked

The soft top is not locked if:

- the indicator lamp in the soft top switch is lit
- an alarm sounds and the indicator lamp flashes for a maximum of ten seconds when you pull away or while you are driving

If the soft top is not locked properly, you can relock it.

Before continuing your journey

▶ Switch on the ignition (key in position **2** in the ignition lock).

▶ Push the soft top switch.

During the journey

▶ Stop the vehicle.

▶ Push the soft top switch.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

If the soft top does not open or close completely, the soft top hydraulic system will be depressurised after about seven minutes and the soft top will lower.

The soft top hydraulic system is depressurised immediately and the soft top lowers when the ignition is switched off.

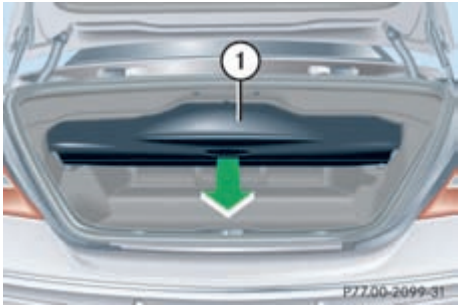
Boot separator and skibag cover

The boot separator and the skibag cover are located in the boot.

! *Do not place anything behind the nets at the side when the boot separator is swung back or the skibag cover is open. You could forget these objects and they could be damaged when the soft top is operated.*

▶ Open the boot.

Engaging the boot separator



▶ Pull back boot separator ① in the direction of the arrow by the handle until it engages.

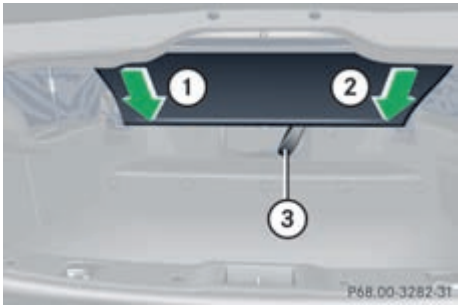
Swinging back the boot separator

▶ Push boot separator ① away from you until it engages.

To make sure that you do not damage the soft top or load while folding back the soft top:

- only load the boot below the boot separator
- do not place objects on the soft top compartment cover
- do not allow the boot separator to be pushed up by the items stored in the boot

Closing the skibag cover



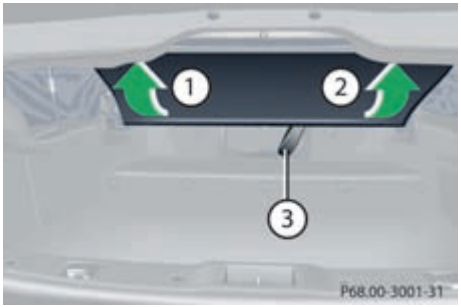
① Left-hand hinge
② Right-hand hinge
③ Tab

▶ Pull tab ③ down.

▶ Fold front hinges ① and ② on the boot separator down fully by hand.

▶ Press the PRESS label on the right and left-hand sides on the two hinges to engage them.

Opening the skibag cover



① Left-hand hinge
② Right-hand hinge
③ Tab

▶ Pull tab ③ up.

▶ Fold front hinges ① and ② on the boot separator up fully by hand.

Draught stop* (Cabriolet)

Risk of accident

When visibility is poor or it is dark, fold down the upper half of the draught stop. Otherwise, visibility to the rear could be impaired. You could cause an accident if your view is impeded in this way.

The draught stop provides protection from the wind when you are driving with the soft top open. It is located in a separate bag in the boot.

! *When the draught stop is installed, pay attention to the position of the front seat backrests since a backrest may collide with the draught stop.*

Open-air

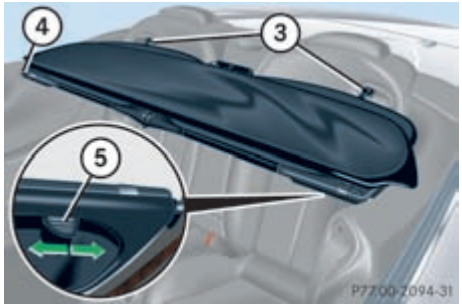
Installing the draught stop

▶ Take the draught stop out of the bag.

① Upper half
② Lower half

▶ Fold upper half ① and lower half ② together.

▶ Press the retainer for upper half ① into the snap-on catch of lower half ②.



③ Retaining lugs
④ Right-hand side recess
⑤ Locking mechanism

▶ Fold retaining lugs ③ out.

▶ Slide the pre-assembled draught stop into place: position the retaining bolts in right-hand side recess ④ and at the same time engage retaining lugs ③ in the seat belt openings.

▶ Pull locking mechanism ⑤ back and guide the left-hand retaining bolt into the left-hand recess.

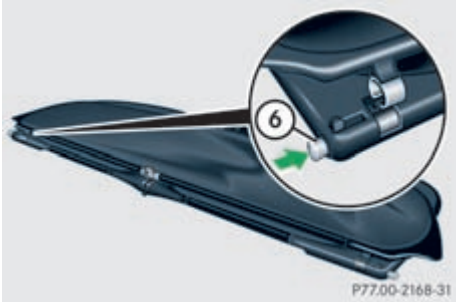
▶ Fold upper section ① of the draught stop upwards.

Removing the draught stop

▶ Fold the upper section of the draught stop onto the lower section.

▶ Pull locking mechanism ⑤ and remove the draught stop from the vehicle.

▶ Fold the retaining lugs in.



⑥ Locking mechanism

▶ Press locking mechanism ⑥ and fold back the upper and lower sections.

▶ Stow the draught stop in the bag.

Driving systems

Your vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, Distronic* and Speedtronic, which can be used to control your vehicle's speed
- Parktronic*, which assists you with parking and manoeuvring

The BAS, ABS, ESP and SBC driving safety systems are described in the "Safety" section (▷ page 68).

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains your vehicle's speed.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km / h.

Risk of accident

The cruise control function cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions, even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

- if road and traffic conditions do not permit a constant driving speed to be maintained (e.g. dense traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident
- on slippery road surfaces. The drive wheels may lose their grip when braking or accelerating and the vehicle could skid
- when visibility is bad, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow

Driving systems

Cruise control lever

The cruise control lever is used to operate:

- cruise control or Distronic*
- variable Speedtronic

The last speed stored is cleared when you stop the engine.

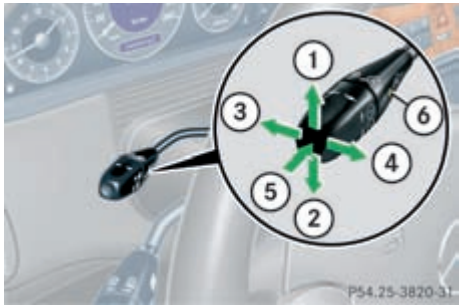
The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- Cruise control, Distronic*:

  LIM indicator lamp off
- variable Speedtronic:

  LIM indicator lamp lit



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To resume the last speed stored
⑤ To switch between cruise control, Distronic* and Speedtronic
⑥ LIM indicator lamp

Cruise control display in the instrument cluster

When cruise control is active:

- the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display
- the segments from the stored speed up to the maximum speed light up in the speedometer

The segments in the speedometer flash (or go out on the CLK 500) if cruise control is deactivated, e.g.:

- *if the vehicle is aquaplaning*
- *if you move the selector lever to* **N** *while the vehicle is in motion*

Selecting cruise control

① LIM indicator lamp
② To select cruise control

▶ Check whether cruise control is selected. If this is the case, LIM indicator lamp ① will not be lit.

▶ Otherwise, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Risk of injury

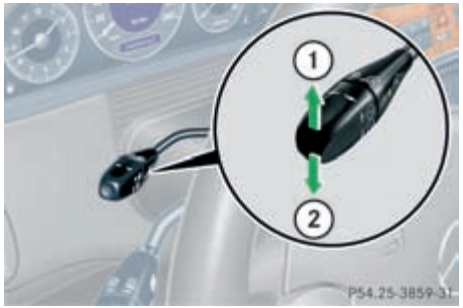
CLK 500:

Cruise control brakes the vehicle automatically to prevent the set speed from being exceeded. When this happens, the brake pedal is depressed.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could be trapped.

Storing the current speed

You can store the current speed provided you are driving faster than 30 km / h.



① To store the speed
② To store the speed

▶ Accelerate / decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal completely.

Cruise control is activated and the current speed is stored.

Driving systems

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed when driving uphill or downhill. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

When you change gear, depress the accelerator pedal slightly to increase the smoothness of the gear change.

When you depress the clutch pedal and engage a different gear, the engine speed may increase slightly until a gear is engaged.

- *Always drive at sufficient but not excessive engine speeds.*
- *Change gear in good time.*
- *Do not change down several gears at a time if possible.*

Resuming a stored speed

Risk of accident

Only resume the stored speed if you know what this speed is and if it is appropriate for the current road and traffic conditions. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger yourself and others.

① To resume a stored speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting a higher speed

① To set a higher speed

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.

ℹ *Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.*

Setting a lower speed

① To set a lower speed

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.

ℹ *Vehicles with automatic transmission*:*

If you use the cruise control lever to decelerate the vehicle, the automatic transmission will shift down if deceleration is insufficient.

CLK 500:

If you wish to decelerate the vehicle using the cruise control lever and the engine braking effect is insufficient, the service brakes will be applied automatically.

Fine adjustment in 1 km / h increments

① 1 km / h faster
② 1 km / h slower

Faster

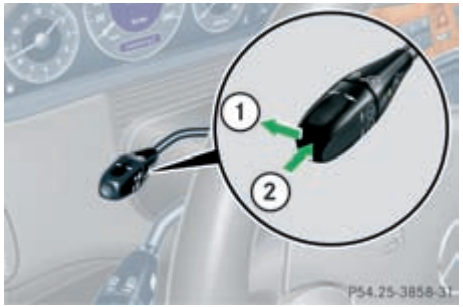
▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Slower

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Driving systems

Deactivating cruise control



① To deactivate cruise control
② To deactivate cruise control, to select Speedtronic

There are various ways of deactivating cruise control:

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Cruise control is deactivated.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

Cruise control is deactivated.

or

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Cruise control is deactivated. Variable Speedtronic is selected. The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever is lit.

ℹ *The last speed stored is cleared when you stop the engine.*

All models except CLK 500:

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- aquaplaning is detected, for example
- you depress the clutch pedal for more than four seconds on vehicles with manual transmission
- you move the selector lever to **N** on a vehicle with automatic transmission* when the vehicle is motion

CLK 500:

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you move the selector lever to **N** while the vehicle is in motion
- you apply the parking brake
- you deactivate ESP
- ESP cuts in
- you are driving at a speed of less than 30 km / h

A signal sounds and the segments in the speedometer go out when cruise control is deactivated.

Distronic*

Distronic assists you when driving on motorways or high-speed major roads.

- If a slower vehicle is detected ahead, Distronic causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance from the vehicle in front.
- If there is no vehicle in front, Distronic operates in the same way as cruise control* (▷ page 197).

Risk of injury

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal, as it could become trapped. Distronic may apply the brakes to prevent the vehicle from exceeding the set speed. When this happens, Distronic depresses the brake pedal.

Risk of accident

Distronic cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions, even when Distronic is activated.

Distronic is only an aid designed to assist you when driving. You are responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance from other vehicles, for driving at an appropriate speed and for braking in good time.

Do not activate Distronic:

- if road and traffic conditions do not permit a constant driving speed to be maintained (e.g. dense traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident
- on slippery road surfaces. The drive wheels may lose their grip when braking or accelerating and the vehicle could skid
- when visibility is bad, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow

Risk of accident

Deactivate Distronic:

- when changing from the outside lane to the inside lane if vehicles on the outside lane are travelling more slowly
- when driving in a filter lane or motorway exit
- when driving in complex road and traffic conditions, such as through motorway roadworks

Otherwise, Distronic maintains the stored speed.

Distronic does not react:

- to a stationary obstacle, e.g. in a traffic jam, or to a vehicle which has broken down
- to an oncoming vehicle in the same lane

Distronic causes your vehicle to brake at a maximum of 2 m/s^2. This is approximately 20% of the maximum braking force of your vehicle. If this deceleration is insufficient, you will have to use the brake pedal to avoid a collision.

Driving systems

Distronic displays in the speedometer

① Stored speed

For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set with Distronic.

① Segments

If Distronic detects a vehicle in front:

- the display shows the vehicle travelling in front
- segments in the speedometer light up. The segments indicate how great the difference is between the speed you have set and the speed at which the vehicle in front is travelling.

The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the distance to the vehicle in front is too small.

Risk of accident

If Distronic detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front:

- the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up
- an intermittent warning signal will sound

Brake to avoid crashing.

The intermittent warning signal ceases and the distance warning lamp goes out once you have re-established the required distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Distronic causes your vehicle to brake at a maximum of 2 m/s^2. This is approximately 20% of the maximum braking force of your vehicle.

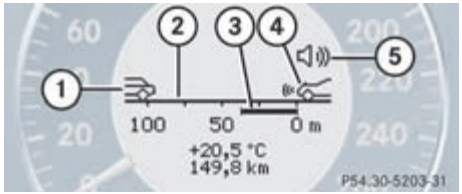
Distronic menu in the operating system

You can read the current settings for Distronic in the Distronic menu. The multi-function display shown depends on whether Distronic is activated or deactivated and the distance warning function is switched on or off.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until one of the following displays appears.

Distronic deactivated

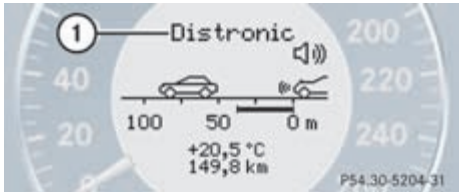
When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the standard Distronic display in the multi-function display.



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Actual distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified distance to the vehicle in front
④ Own vehicle
⑤ Symbol for distance warning function switched on

Distronic activated

When Distronic is activated, the stored speed will be shown in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds. When Distronic is activated, you will see the following display in the multi-function display:



① Distronic activated

Cruise control lever

The cruise control lever is used to operate:

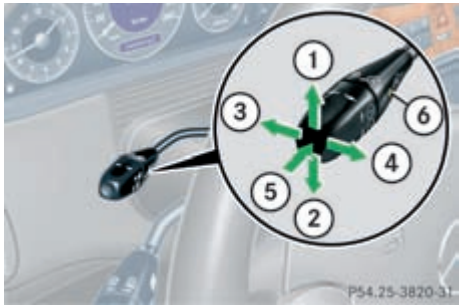
- cruise control or Distronic*
- variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering wheel.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- Cruise control, Distronic*:
  LIM indicator lamp off
- variable Speedtronic
  LIM indicator lamp lit

Driving systems



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate Distronic
④ To resume the last speed stored
⑤ To switch between cruise control*, Distronic* and Speedtronic
⑥ LIM indicator lamp

Selecting Distronic

① LIM indicator lamp
② To select Distronic

▶ Check whether Distronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① must not be lit.

▶ Otherwise, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Distronic is selected.

Activating Distronic

You can activate Distronic if:

- you are driving at a speed between 30 km / h and 180 km / h
- ESP is activated (▷ page 71)

If Distronic is not activated after the cruise control lever is pressed, the `Distronic --- km/h`. message will appear in the multi-function display.

You cannot activate Distronic in the following circumstances:

- Up to two minutes after the engine is started
- When braking
- If you have applied the parking brake

On vehicles with automatic transmission:

- When the selector lever is in position **P**, **R** or **N**

Storing the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate / decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up or down.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal completely.

  Distronic is activated and the current speed is stored.

ℹ *If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the message* `Distronic passive` *appears in the multi-function display.*

The distance to a slower vehicle in front is then not set. You are then travelling at the speed determined by depressing the accelerator pedal.

Setting a higher speed

① To set a higher speed

- ▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

  The new speed is stored.

ℹ *Distronic is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, Distronic adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.*

Setting a lower speed

① To set a lower speed

- ▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

  The new speed is stored.

Driving systems

Adjustment in 10 km / h increments

① To adjust: 10 km / h faster
② To adjust: 10 km / h slower

Faster

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Slower

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Fine adjustment in 1 km / h increments

① Fine adjustment: 1 km / h faster

Faster

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.

Resuming a stored speed

Risk of accident

Only resume the stored speed when this is appropriate for the current road and traffic conditions. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger yourself and others.

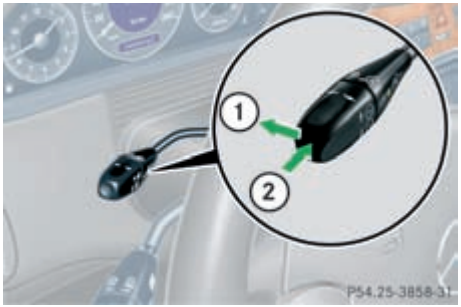
① To resume a stored speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal.

Distronic is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Deactivating Distronic



① To deactivate Distronic
② To deactivate Distronic, to select Speedtronic

There are various ways of deactivating Distronic:

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

Distronic is deactivated. The last stored speed remains stored.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

Distronic is deactivated. The last stored speed remains stored.

or

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Distronic is deactivated. Variable Speedtronic is selected. The LIM indicator lamp in the cruise control lever is lit.

ℹ *The* `Distronic off` *message appears in the speedometer in the multi-function display for about five seconds.*

The last speed stored is cleared when you restart the engine.

Distronic is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, Distronic adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Distronic is automatically deactivated if:

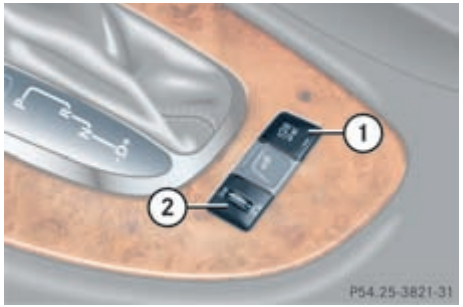
- you apply the parking brake
- you are driving at a speed of less than 30 km / h
- ESP (▷ page 69) cuts in or you deactivate ESP
- you move the selector lever to **N** while driving (▷ page 139).

A signal will sound. The `Distronic off` message appears in the multi-function display for about five seconds.

Driving systems

Setting the specified distance for Distronic

You can set the specified distance for Distronic by varying the time span between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. This time span specifies the distance to be maintained from the vehicle in front by Distronic in relation to your vehicle's speed. You can see the distance in the multi-function display or speedometer display.



① To switch the distance warning function on / off
② To set the specified distance

Increasing the specified distance

If you increase the specified distance, Distronic maintains a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

Decreasing the specified distance

If you decrease the specified distance, Distronic maintains a shorter distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

Distance warning function

This function warns you when the distance to the vehicle in front is too small, even when Distronic is deactivated:

- The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- You may hear an intermittent signal.

You must brake yourself to maintain the correct distance from the vehicle in front and to avoid crashing.

Risk of accident

Pay careful attention to the traffic situation if:

- the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- and / or an intermittent signal sounds

If necessary, you may have to brake or avoid an obstacle.

Distronic does not always clearly recognise complex road and traffic situations. You will then receive an incorrect distance warning signal or none at all.

Switching on the distance warning function

▶ Press button ① (▷ page 204).

The indicator lamp in the button lights up. You will see a loudspeaker symbol in the multi-function display.

Switching off the distance warning function

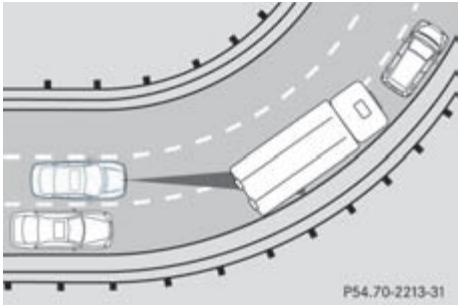
▶ Press button ① (▷ page 204).

Indicator lamp ① in the button goes out. You will not see a loudspeaker symbol in the multi-function display.

Tips for driving with Distronic

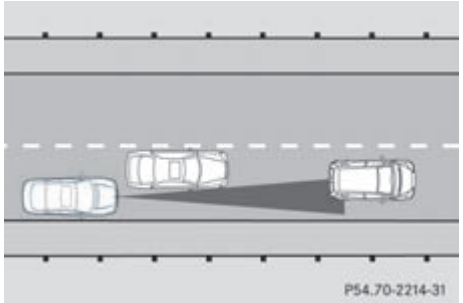
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must pay particular attention. In such situations, brake if necessary. Distronic is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



When going into a bend, Distronic may not detect vehicles travelling in front or it may detect them too early. The vehicle may brake suddenly or brake late.

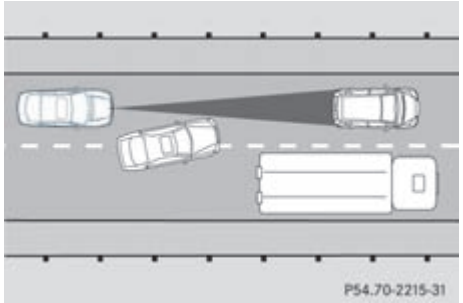
Driving on a different line



Distronic may not detect a vehicle travelling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

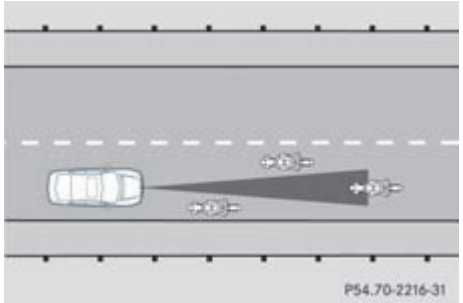
Driving systems

Other vehicles changing lane



Distronic has still not detected the vehicle changing lane. The distance to the vehicle changing lane will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



Distronic has still not detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because it is narrow. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Speedtronic

Speedtronic ensures that you do not exceed the stored speed. You can set a variable or permanent speed limit:

Variable	for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas (▷ page 207)
Permanent	for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres (▷ page 211)

Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed limit stored.

Variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is used to operate:

- cruise control or Distronic*
- variable Speedtronic

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column (▷ page 192).

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

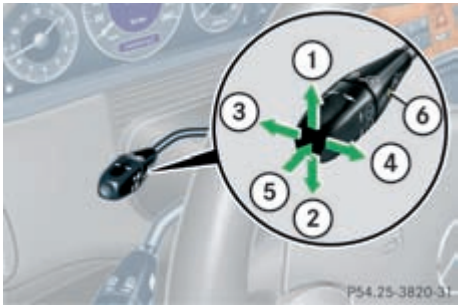
- Cruise control, Distronic*:

  LIM indicator lamp off
- Speedtronic:

  LIM indicator lamp lit

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the vehicle's speed to any speed:

- from 30 km / h upwards using cruise control
- from 10 km / h upwards using Distronic*



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate the variable speed limiter
④ To call up the last stored variable limit speed or to make a fine adjustment in increments of 1 km / h
⑤ To switch between cruise control, Distronic* and variable Speedtronic
⑥ LIM indicator lamp

Selecting variable Speedtronic

① LIM indicator lamp
② To select variable Speedtronic

▶ Check whether Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① must then light up.

▶ Otherwise, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp ① lights up. Speedtronic is selected.

Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the stored speed limit.

Only use variable Speedtronic if you are sure that you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the speed limit. You could otherwise cause an accident.

It is only possible to exceed the stored limit speed if you deactivate variable Speedtronic, e.g. by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

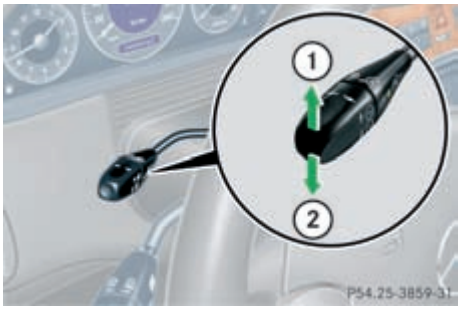
Risk of injury

CLK 500:

Speedtronic brakes the vehicle automatically to prevent the set speed from being exceeded. When this happens, the brake pedal is depressed.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could be trapped.

Storing the current speed



① To store the speed
② To store the speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

The current speed is stored.
All models except CLK 500:
Speedtronic rounds the speed up to the next multiple of 10 km / h.

or

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

The current speed is stored.
All models except CLK 500:
Speedtronic rounds the speed down to the next multiple of 10 km / h.

The stored speed is shown in the multi-function display. The segments in the speedometer from the start of the scale up to the stored speed light up.

ℹ *All models except CLK 500 and vehicles with Distronic**

Speedtronic may be unable to prevent the speed limit from being exceeded on downhill gradients.

If this happens:

- *a signal sounds*
- *you will see the* `LIMIT exceeded!` *message in the multi-function display*

You should then brake yourself if necessary.

Resuming a stored speed

① To resume a stored speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

If the vehicle is travelling at a maximum of 30 km / h above the stored speed limit, Speedtronic adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Adjustment in 10 km / h increments

① To adjust: 10 km / h faster
② To adjust: 10 km / h slower

Higher speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.

Driving systems

Lower speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ② until the desired speed has been reached.

Fine adjustment in 1 km/h increments

① Fine adjustment: 1 km/h faster

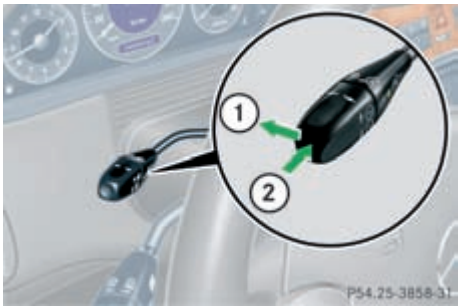
Higher speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ① until the desired speed has been reached.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic



① To deactivate variable Speedtronic
② To deactivate variable Speedtronic, to select cruise control or Distronic*

There are various ways of deactivating variable Speedtronic:

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

or

▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated. The LIM indicator lamp goes out. Cruise control or Distronic* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically:

- if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)
- and, at the same time, your current driving speed differs from the stored speed by no more than 20 km / h

⚠ **Risk of accident**

It is not possible to deactivate Variable Speedtronic by braking.

Permanent Speedtronic[1]

You can use the operating system to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km / h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

If you wish to use Speedtronic to set a speed limit for driving with winter tyres, you must:

- deactivate the key-dependent programming (▷ page 130)

or

- set the same speed limit for all keys

1 Only applies to the Federal Republic of Germany

It is only possible to set or clear permanent Speedtronic when the vehicle is stationary. Permanent Speedtronic remains activated, even if variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

The stored speed is shown in the multi-function display shortly before this speed is reached.

You cannot exceed the stored speed limit, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Settings menu in the multi-function display (▷ page 116).

Driving systems

- ▶ Press the ▽ or △ button.

  The collection of submenus is shown in the multi-function display.
- ▶ Move the bar to the `Vehicle` submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ▽ or △ button repeatedly until you see the `Speed limit (winter tyres)` message in the multi-function display.

  The current setting is highlighted.

- ▶ Move the bar to the desired value using the + or − button. You can select:
  - `Off`
    permanent Speedtronic is deactivated
  - multiples of 10 km/h between `240 km/h` and `160 km/h`
    permanent Speedtronic limits the vehicle's speed to the value stored.

Parktronic system* (PTS)

Risk of accident

The Parktronic system is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It can be no substitute for your paying attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

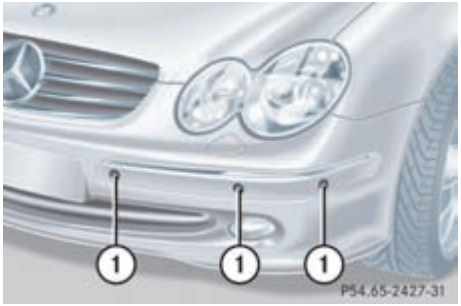
Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

PTS is an electronic parking assistance mechanism. It provides you with a visual and audible indication of the distance between your vehicle and any obstacle.

PTS is activated automatically when you switch on the ignition. PTS is deactivated when the speed exceeds 15 km / h. The Parktronic system is reactivated when the vehicle's speed falls below this.

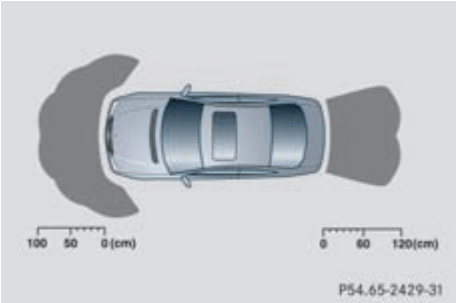
PTS monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Sensors in the front bumper

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Front sensors

Centre	**100 cm**
Corners	**60 cm**

Rear sensors

Centre	**120 cm**
Corners	**80 cm**

! *Pay particular attention to objects above or below sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PTS does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity. You could otherwise damage the vehicle or objects.*

Sources of ultrasonic waves, such as a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause PTS to malfunction.

Driving systems

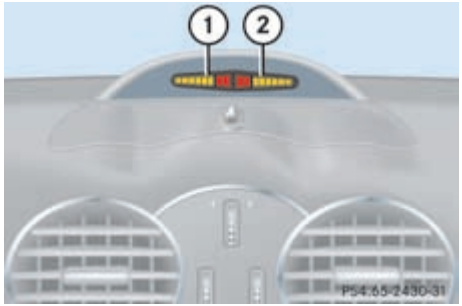
Minimum distance

Centre	**20 cm**
Corners	**15 cm**

If there is an obstacle within this range, all the warning lamps light up and a signal sounds. If your vehicle's distance falls below the minimum distance, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the cockpit above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is at the rear in the roof lining.



Front area warning display

① Left side of vehicle
② Right side of vehicle

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into six yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is activated if the frame is lit.

The gear lever or selector lever position determines which warning display is activated.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

	Warning display
Forward gear or **neutral**	Front area activated
Reverse gear	Front and rear areas activated

Vehicles with automatic transmission*:

Selector lever position	**Warning display**
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Front and rear areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle. From the 7th segment, you will hear an intermittent warning signal. From the 8th segment, a continuous warning signal sounds for a maximum of three seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Activating and deactivating PTS

You can activate and deactivate PTS manually.

The switch is located on the upper section of the centre console.

① To activate and deactivate PTS
② Indicator lamp

Deactivating PTS

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up.

Activating PTS

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

ℹ *PTS is activated automatically when the key is turned to position* **2** *in the ignition lock.*

Trailer towing

When you couple up a trailer, PTS is deactivated for the rear area as soon as you have established an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

! *Detach the trailer tow hitch when you do not require it. The minimum detection range of PTS to an obstacle refers to the bumper, not the ball coupling.*

Loading

Loading

Roof rack (Coupé)

Risk of accident

Observe the following:

- Maximum roof load
- Manufacturer's installation instructions

An incorrectly secured roof rack or load could work loose.

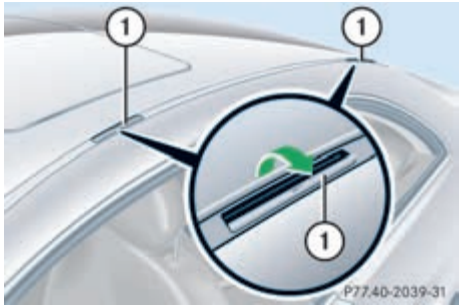
Roof racks recommended for Mercedes-Benz are specially developed and tested. These roof racks conform to DIN standard 75302 and are also subjected to crash tests and durability tests.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Stow the load on the roof rack in such a way that your vehicle is not damaged during the journey.

Make sure that:

- *you can raise the sliding / tilting* sunroof fully*
- *you can open the boot lid fully*



① Covers

Preparing to fit the roof rack

▶ Open covers ① in the trim strip in the roof.

▶ Fasten the supports there. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Stow the load on the roof rack in such a way that your vehicle is not damaged during the journey.

Make sure that:

- *you can raise the sliding / tilting* sunroof fully*
- *you can open the boot fully*

Skibag*

Risk of injury

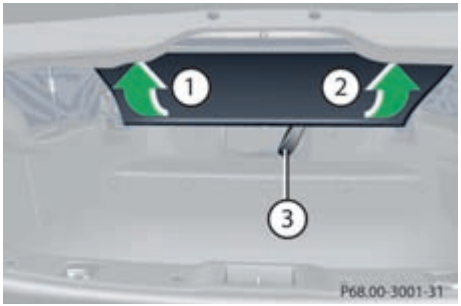
In the skibags you can carry a maximum of four pairs of skis (Coupé) or two pairs of skis (Cabriolet). Do not carry inappropriate loads in the skibag.

Always secure the skibag if it is loaded. It could otherwise cause injury in the event of an accident.

Unfolding the skibag

Cabriolet

- Close the soft top (▷ page 184).
- Swing back the boot separator (▷ page 188).



① Left-hand hinge
② Right-hand hinge
③ Tab

- Pull tab ③ up.
- Fold front hinges ① and ② of the skibag cover fully upwards.

Coupé and Cabriolet

④ Cover

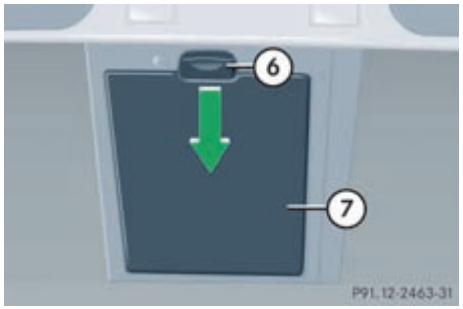
- Fold the rear seat armrest out.
- Pull the handle and fold down cover ④.▷▷

Loading

⑤ Velcro fastener

- ▶ Open Velcro fastener ⑤.
- ▶ Unfold the skibag.
- ▶ Pull the skibag into the vehicle interior.

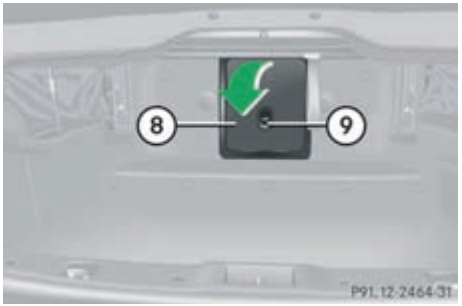
Coupé



⑥ Button
⑦ Flap

- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ and open flap ⑦.

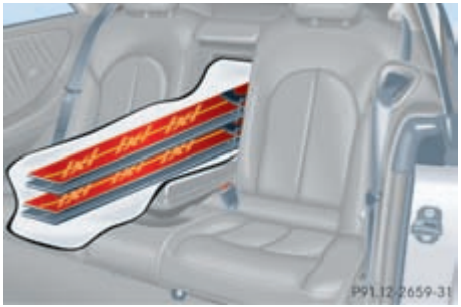
Cabriolet



⑧ Flap
⑨ Locking mechanism

- ▶ Push locking mechanism ⑨ downwards.
- ▶ Fold flap ⑧ down.

Loading the skibag

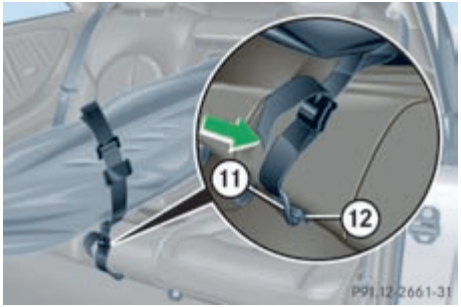


Skibag

▶ Push the skis into the skibag from the boot.

⑩ Lashing strap

Pull lashing strap ⑩ tight by the loose end until the skis are secured in the skibag.



⑪ Hook
⑫ Securing ring

▶ Attach hook ⑪ to securing ring ⑫.

▶ Pull the lashing strap tight by the loose end.

Removing the skis and folding up the skibag

▶ Loosen the two lashing straps.

▶ Detach the hook from the securing ring.

▶ Take the skis out of the skibag.

▶ Close the flap in the boot.

▶ Flatten the skibag and fold it up.

▶ Place the skibag in the rear seat backrest.

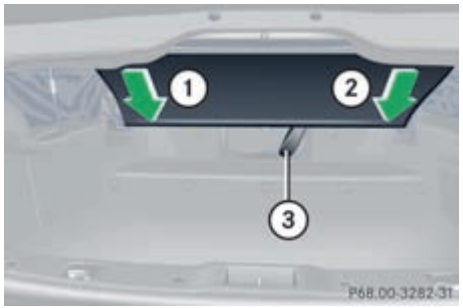
▶ Fasten the Velcro fastener.

▶ Fold the cover upwards.

ℹ *Always close the flap in the boot if you do not require the skibag. This will prevent unauthorised access from the vehicle interior to the boot.*

Loading

Cabriolet

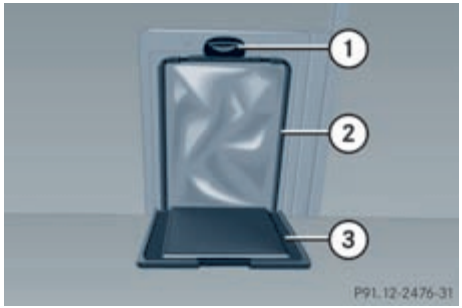


① Left-hand hinge
② Right-hand hinge
③ Tab

- ▶ Pull tab ③ down.
- ▶ Fold front hinges ① and ② on the boot separator down fully by hand.
- ▶ Press the PRESS label on the right and left-hand sides on the two hinges to engage them.

Removing the skibag (Coupé)

The skibag can be removed for cleaning or drying.



① Button
② Skibag frame
③ Flap

- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Press button ①.

  The flap opens downwards.
- ▶ Press button ① more firmly until the skibag frame comes loose.
- ▶ Pull frame ② with the skibag upwards and out.

⚠ **Risk of poisoning**

When the skibag is removed, always drive with the boot lid closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

Risk of injury

Only use the luggage net to transport light items. Do not use it to transport any heavy, sharp-edged or breakable objects. You and others could otherwise be injured by objects being thrown around in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction or
- an accident

Loading guidelines

Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the boot unless they are secured.

An incorrectly secured or wrongly positioned load increases the risk of injury in the event of:

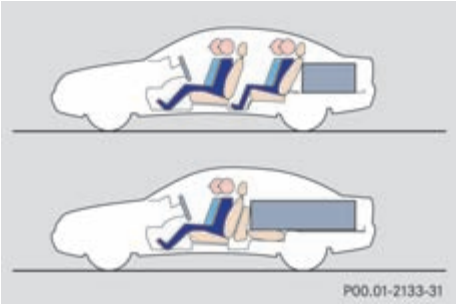
- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction or
- an accident

Even if the loading guidelines are followed precisely, a load will always increase the risk of injury in an accident.

Risk of poisoning

Always make sure that the boot lid is closed when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and you could be poisoned as a result.

The handling characteristics of a vehicle when laden depend on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle in accordance with the illustrations.



Loading

Observe the following notes on loading the vehicle and transporting a load in the vehicle:

- *Taking passengers in the vehicle as well as the vehicle's load into account, do not exceed the vehicle's maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or axle loads.*
- *Slide a heavy load as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible and stow it as far down in the boot as possible.*
- *The load should not be higher than the top of the backrests.*
- *Always lean the load against the front or rear backrests if the load is to be carried in the vehicle interior.*
- *When possible, always transport the load behind seats which are not occupied.*
- *Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.*

Lashing material can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Securing a load (Coupé)

Risk of injury

Spread the load evenly between the lashing eyelets.
Observe the loading guidelines
(▷ page 221).

In the boot there are four lashing eyelets.

▶ Secure the load to the lashing eyelets.

Please note:

- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- If you use securing straps, only use a strap with a:
  - permissible tensile force Fperm. = 600 daN
  - relative elongation of about 7%
- Do not route lashing material over sharp corners or rough surfaces.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Spread the load evenly between the lashing points.
- Use all the lashing eyelets if possible.
- Do not overload the lashing eyelets when using tensioners.
- Read and observe the instructions issued with the lashing material used.

Through-loading feature* (Coupé)

The left and right rear seat system can be folded down to increase the boot capacity.

Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the boot unless they are secured. Vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around in the vehicle in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a change of direction or
- an accident

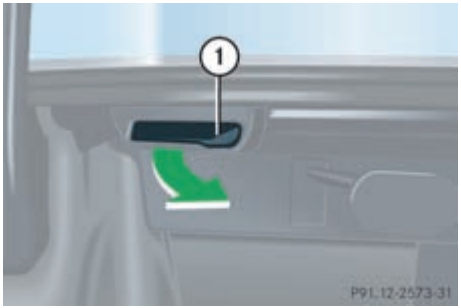
Risk of poisoning

Always make sure that the boot lid is closed when the engine is running. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior and you could be poisoned as a result.

Folding the rear seats forwards

The release handles are in the top of the boot on the left and right-hand sides.

▶ Slide the head restraints in and fold them back.

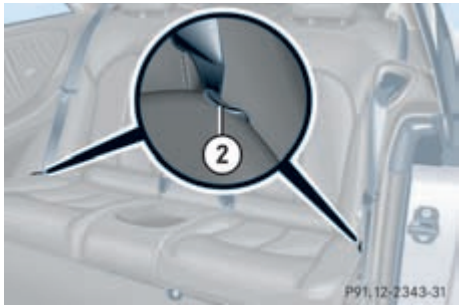


① Backrest release handle

▶ Open the boot.

▶ Pull backrest release handles ①.

The backrests are released.



② Seat cushion release handles

▶ Pull seat cushion release handles ②.

The seat cushions are unlocked.

Loading

③ Seat cushions
④ Backrests

▶ Fold seat cushions ③ forwards.

▶ Fold backrests ④ forwards.

Folding back the rear seats

⑤ Lock verification indicator, right
⑥ Lock verification indicator, left

▶ Swing the backrest to the rear until it engages.

▶ Swing the seat cushions to the rear until they engage.

! *Make sure that the seat belt buckles are not trapped under the seat cushion.*

ℹ *Always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not require the through-loading feature. This allows you to prevent unauthorised access from the vehicle interior to the boot.*

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Make sure that the rear seat backrest is completely locked. Red lock verification indicators ⑤ and ⑥ on the left and right must no longer be visible, otherwise the rear seat backrests are not locked.

Features

Stowage compartments

Risk of injury

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not strong enough to secure heavy objects.

You and others could otherwise be injured by objects being thrown around in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction or
- an accident

Sharp-edged and breakable objects must not be transported in the luggage net.

Cabriolet with sound system:*
Make sure that no objects are placed in either of the opening holes in the bass speaker between the rear seats. They could damage the speaker. Visit a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for the removal of foreign objects.

Glove compartment

① Glove compartment

If your vehicle is equipped with a CD changer, this may be installed in the glove compartment, depending on your vehicle's equipment.*

Cabriolet:
The glove compartment is locked and unlocked by the central locking system.

Opening

▶ Reach into the opening and fold the glove compartment cover down.

There is a spectacles compartment in the glove compartment cover.
Close the spectacles compartment in the glove compartment first.

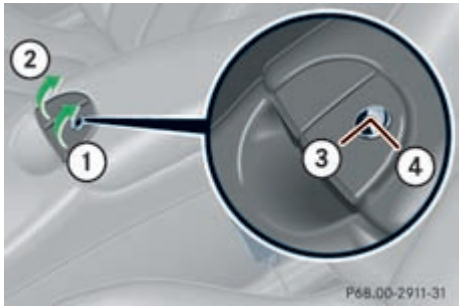
Closing

▶ Fold the glove compartment cover up until it engages.

Features

Stowage compartments beneath the armrest

Vehicles without a telephone* in the centre console



① To open the stowage tray
② To open the stowage compartment
③ To unlock
④ To lock

You can lock or unlock the stowage compartments using the emergency key element.

Opening the stowage tray

▶ Pull handle ①.

Closing the stowage tray

▶ Press the armrest down until it engages.

Opening the stowage compartment

▶ Pull handle ②.

Closing the stowage compartment

▶ Press the armrest down until it engages.

Locking the stowage compartments

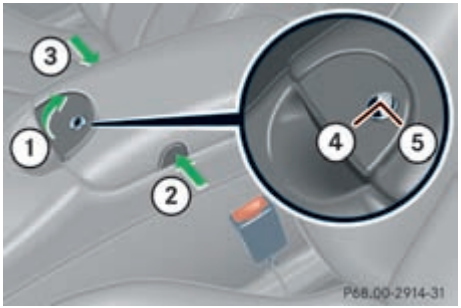
▶ Turn the lock with the emergency key element (▷ page 341) to position ④.

Unlocking the stowage compartments

▶ Turn the lock with the emergency key element (▷ page 341) to position ③.

Stowage compartments beneath the armrest

Vehicles with a telephone* in the centre console



① To open the stowage compartment
② To open the telephone compartment from the left
③ To open the telephone compartment from the right
④ To unlock
⑤ To lock

You can lock or unlock the stowage compartments using the emergency key element.

Vehicles with a permanently-installed telephone:
Do not insert cards with magnetic strips into the card compartment in the stowage compartment cover. The information on the strips could be erased by the magnets in the telephone holder.

Opening the stowage compartment

▶ Pull handle ①.

Closing the stowage compartment

▶ Press the armrest down until it engages.

Opening the telephone compartment

▶ Press button ② or ③.

Closing the telephone compartment

▶ Press the armrest down until it engages.

Locking the stowage compartments

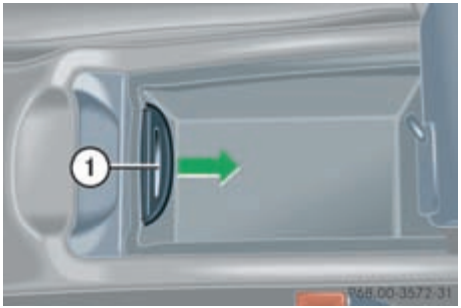
▶ Turn the lock with the emergency key element (▷ page 341) to position ⑤.

Unlocking the stowage compartments

▶ Turn the lock with the emergency key element (▷ page 341) to position ④.

Stowage tray in the stowage compartment

Vehicles without a rear blower*



① Stowage tray

You can remove the stowage tray completely to empty or clean it.

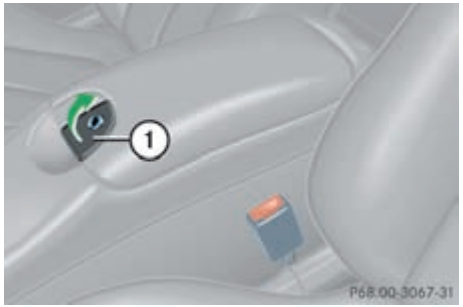
Opening

▶ Pull out the stowage tray.

Closing

▶ Slide the stowage tray in until it engages.

Adjusting the armrest angle



Vehicle without a telephone* in the centre console

① To lower the armrest

Features

Raising the armrest

▶ Pull the armrest upwards to the angle you require.

Lowering the armrest

▶ Pull handle ① and lower the armrest to the angle you require.

Ruffled pockets

There are ruffled pockets on the back of the front seats.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Do not carry hard objects in the ruffled pockets. Objects must not protrude over the top of the ruffled pockets.

Cup holders

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Keep the cup holder closed while you are driving. You and others could otherwise be injured by objects being thrown around in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction or
- an accident

Only insert sealable containers of the correct size. The drinks could otherwise spill over.

Avoid using the cup holder for hot drinks. Otherwise, you could scald yourself.

Stowage compartment / cockpit cup holder*

① Stowage compartment / cockpit cup holder

Opening

▶ Press lightly against the cover.

Stowage compartment or cup holder ① slides out automatically.

Closing

▶ Push in the stowage compartment or cup holder until it engages.

Rear cup holder

① Rear cup holder

Opening

▶ Press the front of cup holder ①.

Cup holder ① partly slides out.

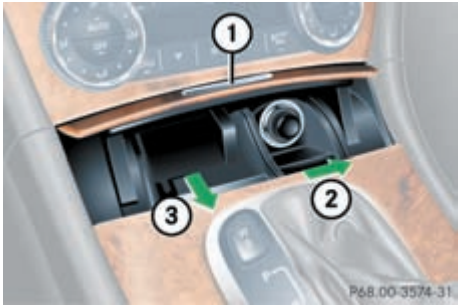
▶ Pull cup holder ① out to the stop.

Closing

▶ Press cup holder ① in until it engages.

Ashtray

Cockpit ashtray



① Cover
② Sliding knob
③ Insert slides out

Opening the ashtray

▶ Press on the chrome label of cover ①.

The ashtray opens.

Removing the insert

Risk of accident

Make sure that the engine is switched off and the parking brake is applied so that the vehicle cannot pull away inadvertently.

▶ Make sure that the engine is not running and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ On vehicles with manual transmission: Engage **2nd** gear.
On vehicles with automatic transmission*:
Move the selector lever to **D**.

▶ Push sliding knob ② to the right.

The ashtray insert slides out slightly ③.

▶ Remove the insert.

Replacing the insert

▶ Press the insert down into the holder until you hear it engage.

Features

Rear ashtray

The ashtray is located on the centre console.

① Retaining lug

Opening the ashtray

▶ Pull the ashtray cover out from the top.

The ashtray opens.

Removing the insert

▶ Press retaining lug ① down and remove the insert.

Replacing the insert

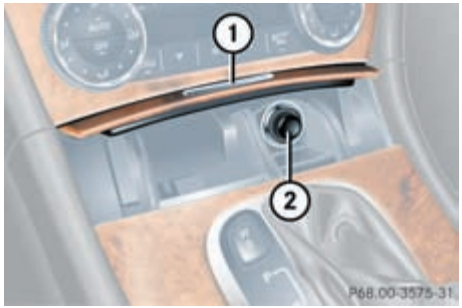
▶ Press the insert into the holder until you hear it engage.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **Risk of injury and fire**

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you may burn yourself.

Make sure that children in the vehicle cannot injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or start a fire with it.



① Cover
② Cigarette lighter

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Press cover ①.

The ashtray opens.

▶ Push in cigarette lighter ②.

Cigarette lighter ② pops out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

ℹ *The cigarette lighter socket can be used for accessories or the electric air pump.*

12V socket*

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W.

If your vehicle is equipped with a non-smoking package*, a stowage compartment with a 12V socket is fitted instead of an ashtray.

① Cover
② Socket

▶ Press on the chrome label of cover ①.

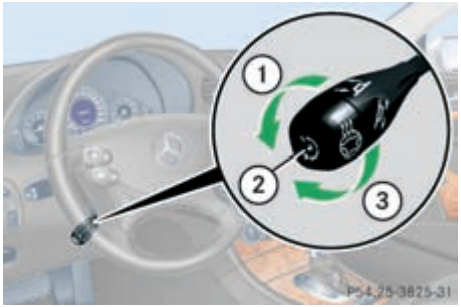
The stowage compartment opens.

▶ Fold socket cover ② to the right.

Steering wheel heating*

The steering wheel heating heats the leather areas of the steering wheel.

The lever is located on the left under the steering column.



① To switch on the steering wheel heating
② Indicator lamp
③ To switch off the steering wheel heating

Switching on

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Turn the switch on the lever in the direction of arrow ① and release it.

The switch jumps back and indicator lamp ② lights up.
The steering wheel is heated in accordance with the temperature.

Switching off

▶ Turn the switch on the lever in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

The switch jumps back and indicator lamp ② goes out.

ℹ *The steering wheel heating switches off automatically when you remove the key from the ignition lock.*

Mobile phone*

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only use the telephone when road and traffic conditions permit. If you are not using the hands-free system, pull over in a suitable area to make a call.

Mobile phones used inside the vehicle could interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby impair the correct operation of the vehicle and your own safety if the phone is used:

- without an exterior aerial
- without an exterior aerial which has been fitted in such a way as to be reflection-free
- with an incorrectly fitted exterior aerial

The excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation could also be damaging to your health and the health of others.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ *Various mobile phone models have specific telephone brackets that may be installed in your vehicle. These telephone brackets can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.*
The functions and services available to you when making a call differ depending on your mobile phone model and your service provider.

The telephone bracket for the mobile phone is in the armrest.

▶ To open the telephone compartment (▷ page 227).

Inserting the mobile phone in the telephone bracket

If you insert the mobile phone into the telephone bracket, you can only speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

! *Do not attempt to remove the mobile phone together with the telephone bracket. You could otherwise damage the telephone bracket.*

▶ Remove the round cover on the rear of the mobile phone and keep it in a safe place.

Example

① To engage the mobile phone
② Lugs
③ Telephone bracket

▶ Slide the bottom of the mobile phone into lugs ② in telephone bracket ③.

▶ Press the mobile phone in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in telephone bracket ③.

The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and the multi-function steering wheel.

The battery is charged, depending on its charge status and the position of the key in the ignition. The charging process is indicated on the mobile phone display.

The vehicle reads the telephone books stored on the SIM card and in the mobile phone memory. If the same entry is stored in both telephone books, both entries will be displayed in the multi-function display.

You can make a call using the and buttons on the multi-function steering wheel. You can control other functions of the mobile phone using the operating system (▷ page 133).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have hung up.

Run-on time:
You can change the run-on time by creating an additional telephone book entry on the SIM card. For the name, enter "Nachlaufzeit" (run-on time) and for the number, enter a figure between "1" and "30" (minutes). If you do not enter a figure or you enter an invalid figure, a run-on time of approximately ten minutes will still apply.
You can read about how to make a telephone book entry in the operating instructions for your mobile phone.

Own number sending:
The hands-free system cannot tell whether own number sending is enabled or disabled in the mobile phone. The telephone number is therefore always sent by default.
By creating an additional telephone book entry on the SIM card, you can switch the own number sending function on or off:
For the name, enter "CALLID" and for the number, enter a "0" or a "1". Entering:

- *"0" enables own number sending*
- *"1" disables own number sending*

You can read about how to make a telephone book entry in the operating instructions for your mobile phone.

Features

Removing the mobile phone from the telephone bracket

Example

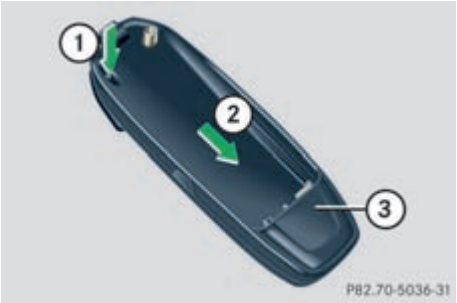
① Release button
② Telephone bracket

▶ Push release button ① and remove the mobile phone towards the front from telephone bracket ②.

Fitting the telephone bracket

If you need to fit a different bracket for your mobile phone, remove the existing telephone bracket and then fit the one for your phone.

Removing the existing telephone bracket

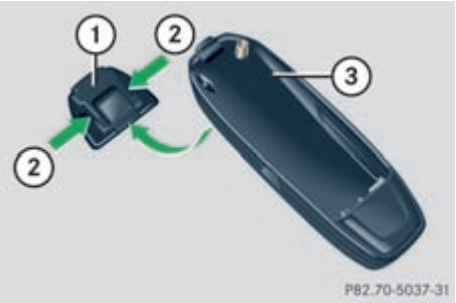


Example

① To release the telephone bracket
② To remove the telephone bracket
③ Telephone bracket

▶ Press the release button in the direction of arrow ① and remove telephone bracket ③ in the direction of arrow ②.

Fitting another telephone bracket



Example

① Contact surface
② Recesses
③ Telephone bracket

▶ Position telephone bracket ③ in recesses ② of contact surface ①.

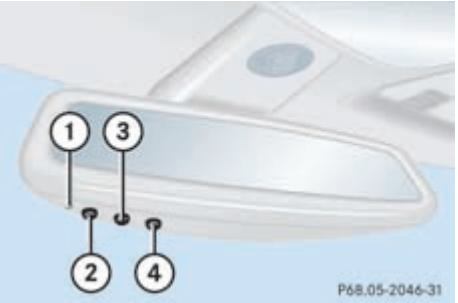
▶ Slide telephone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

Garage door opener*

The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

You can program the transmitter buttons.

The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.
Some garage door opening systems cannot be operated using the remote control. You may obtain more detailed information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

① Indicator lamp
② Transmitter button
③ Transmitter button
④ Transmitter button

Risk of accident

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

You must clear the remote control memory before using the remote control for the first time (▷ page 236).

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.

  Indicator lamp ① starts to flash after a short while. It flashes about once a second.

Indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① only starts flashing once every second after 20 seconds.

- Continue to keep the transmitter button pressed.
- Point the portable garage door remote control and transmitter at the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror, from a distance of 5 to 20 cm. ▷▷

Features

The distance required between the portable garage door remote control and the rear-view mirror depends on your garage door opening system.

- Keep one of the transmitter buttons on the garage door remote control pressed until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

  Programming was successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

  If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and did not begin to flash rapidly:

  - Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.
  - Repeat the programming procedure and alter the distance between the portable garage door remote control and the rear-view mirror.
- Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.

If the garage door system works with a rolling code, you must synchronise the remote control in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system's receiver after you have programmed the integrated remote control.

You will find further information in the operating instructions for the garage door opening system, e.g. the sections on "Synchronising the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter".

Opening / closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control assumes the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please read the Operating Instructions for the garage door system.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the transmitter button in the rear-view mirror which you have programmed to operate this garage door.

  Garage door system with a fixed code: Indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

  Garage door system with a rolling code: Indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

The transmitter transmits a signal for as long as the transmitter button is pressed. After a maximum of 20 seconds the transmission is stopped and indicator lamp ① flashes. Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for about 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

  The memory is cleared.

Clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Floormats, driver's side

Risk of accident

If you are using a floormat, make sure that it does not cause an obstruction and that it is properly secured.

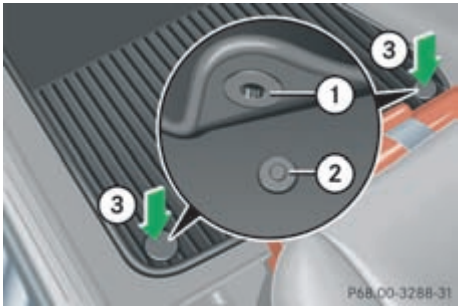
The floormats must always be correctly secured using press-stud fasteners ① and ②.

Check that the floormats are secure before starting a journey and reposition them if necessary. An incorrectly secured floormat could slip and thus impair correct operation of the pedals, e.g. by becoming entangled with the clutch pedal.

Do not place two or more floormats on top of each other.

Slide the driver's seat right back to facilitate fitting and removing the floormat.

Fitting

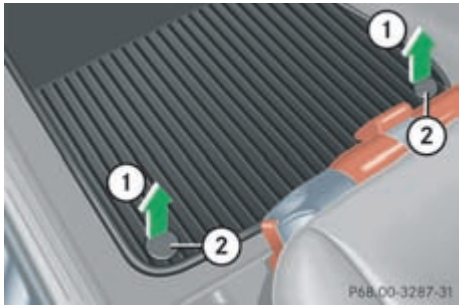


① Press-stud
② Retainer
③ To press

▶ Fit the floormat.

▶ Place press-studs ① on retainers ② and press.

Removing

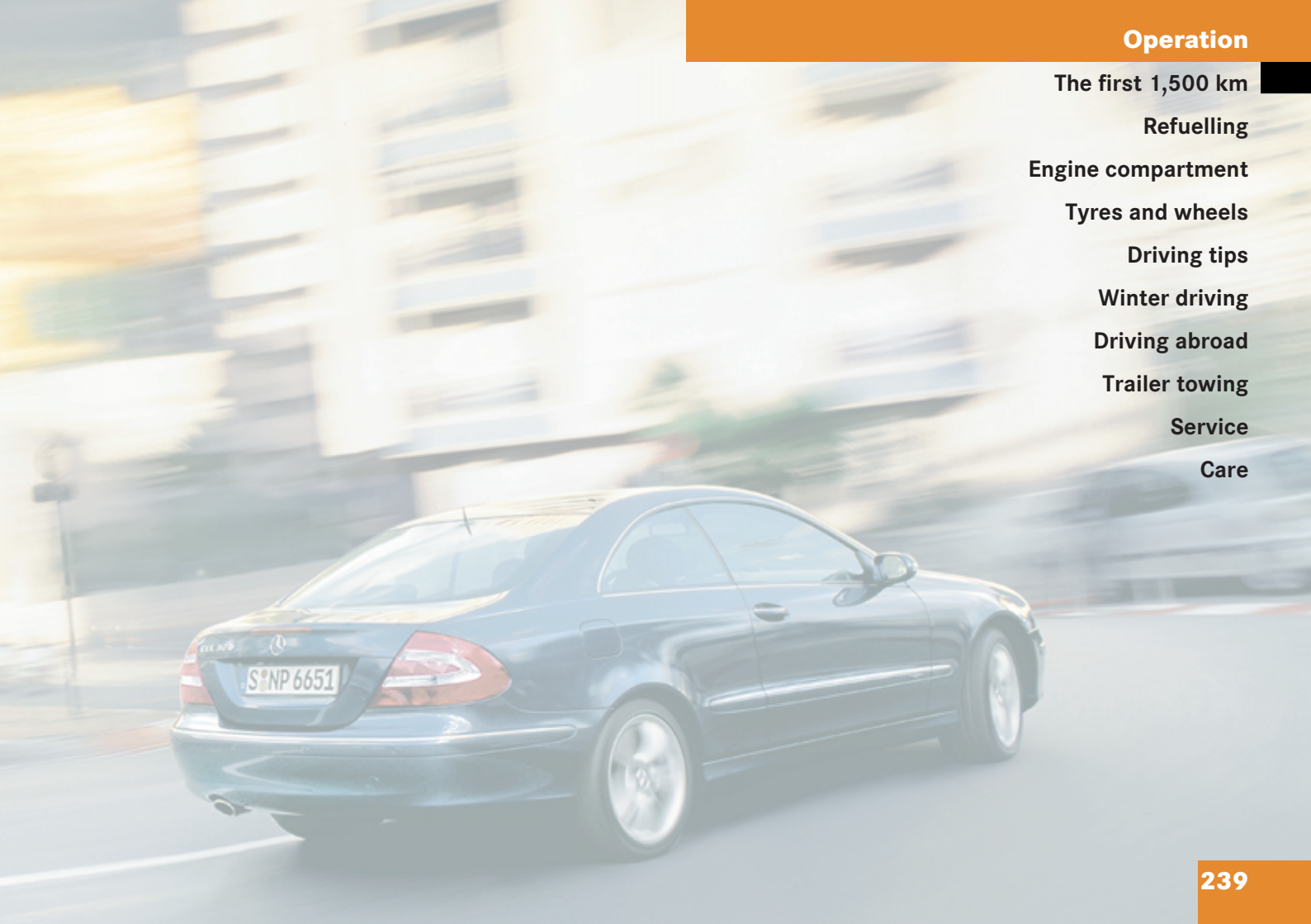


① To raise
② Retainer

▶ Pull the floormat off retainers ②.

▶ Remove the floormat.

The first 1,500 km
Refuelling
Engine compartment
Tyres and wheels
Driving tips
Winter driving
Driving abroad
Trailer towing
Service
Care



The first 1,500 km

You will find detailed information about operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle in the "Operation" section.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long period afterwards.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads during this time, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of the permissible maximum engine speed for each gear (red area in the rev counter).
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- Only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.
- It is best to use drive program **C** for comfort mode.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).

After 1,500 km you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional driving tips for AMG vehicles

- Do not exceed 140 km / h during the first 1,500 km.
- Only bring the engine up to the maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm for short periods.

ℹ *These guidelines also apply if a new engine or rear-axle differential has been fitted to your vehicle.*

Refuelling

Risk of injury

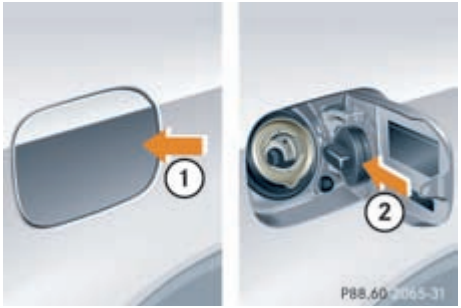
Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when fuel is being handled.

Switch off the auxiliary heating when refuelling.

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing. Your health may be damaged if:

- you spill fuel onto your skin
- you inhale fuel vapours

The fuel filler flap is located to the rear on the right-hand side. The fuel filler flap is locked and unlocked automatically with the remote control when you lock or unlock the vehicle.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap in holder

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Open the fuel filler flap. To do this, press on fuel filler flap ① in the direction of the arrow.

The fuel filler flap folds out.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Place the fuel filler cap in the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

▶ Replace the fuel filler cap. Close it by turning it clockwise.

The fuel filler cap engages audibly.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap. The catch engages.

Petrol (EN 228)

You will generally find information about the petrol grade on the filling pump. If not, ask the filling station attendant.

CLK 200 Kompressor, CLK 240, CLK 320, CLK 500:
Premium unleaded petrol with a minimum octane rating of 95 RON / 85 MON.

As a very temporary measure, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON / 82.5 MON. This may reduce power and increase petrol consumption. Avoid the use of full throttle.

Refuelling

CLK 200 CGI, CLK 55 AMG:
Super unleaded sulphur-free petrol with a minimum octane rating of 98 RON / 88 MON.

As a very temporary measure, you may also use premium unleaded petrol, 95 RON / 85 MON. This may reduce power and increase petrol consumption. Avoid the use of full throttle.

The following may lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- *The use of petrol which does not comply with EN 228*
- *The use of fuel additives*

The use of fuels and / or fuel additives which have not been approved may result in limitation of warranty rights.

Leaded petrol

You may fill up with leaded petrol in countries where unleaded petrol is not available. This shortens the interval for replacing spark plugs to 20,000 km.

▶ Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre before using leaded petrol.

Leaded petrol damages the catalytic converter and the Lambda probe.

If you exceed the interval for replacing the spark plugs, this may cause increased wear and engine damage.

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Diesel (EN 590)

You will generally find information about the diesel grade on the filling pump. If not, ask the filling station attendant.

We recommend having the engine oil changed every 7,500 km in countries where only diesel fuel with a sulphur content exceeding 0.5 percent by weight is available.

Use of the following may lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- *Diesel which does not comply with EN 590*
- *Marine diesel fuel*
- *Heating oil*
- *Vegetable oil methyl ester (VOME)*
- *Fuel additives ("biodiesel", FAME fuels)*

The use of fuels and / or fuel additives which have not been approved may result in limitation of warranty rights.

Low outside temperatures

To prevent operating problems, diesel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months.

You can use winter diesel at temperatures down to about –20 °C without problems.

To improve flow properties, it is possible to mix diesel with kerosene and flow improver.

The mixing ratio depends on the type of diesel and the outside temperature. However, it should be kept as low as possible.

! *Do not mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system.*

- ▶ Add a maximum of 50% kerosene or flow improver to the diesel.
- ▶ Only mix diesel with kerosene in a container that has been approved for holding fuels; do not mix them in the fuel tank.
- ▶ Put the kerosene into the container first, then add the diesel.

  After a few minutes' driving, the mixture spreads to all parts of the fuel system.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Please note that as a result of adding kerosene, the diesel is more easily ignited.

Outside temperature	Summer diesel	Kerosene
–15 °C to –23 °C	80%	20%
–23 °C to –30 °C	50%	50%
Outside temperature	**Winter diesel**	**Kerosene**
–25 °C to –30 °C	80%	20%
–30 °C to –35 °C	50%	50%

Engine compartment

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The bonnet could otherwise open.

Opening

The release lever for the bonnet is located in the footwell above the parking brake.

① To release the bonnet

▶ Pull release lever ① in the driver's footwell.

The bonnet is released.

② Bonnet catch

▶ Reach into the opening, push the handle of bonnet catch ② upwards and lift the bonnet.

! *Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. You could otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.*

Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even when the engine is not running.

Engine components may become very hot. To avoid burning yourself, only touch those components listed as permissible in the Owner's Manual, and observe the relevant warning notes.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The engine has an electronic ignition system which carries a high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch any ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cables, spark plug connections, test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

The cooling fan can also run on automatically for up to ten minutes after the key has been removed from the ignition. Keep away from the area of rotation of the fan blades.

Closing

▶ Lower the bonnet and let it drop closed from a height of about 20 cm.

You will hear the bonnet catch engaging.

▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly locked. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

The vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l of oil per 1,000 km, depending on the driving style adopted. Oil consumption may also be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you often drive at high engine speeds

You will only be able to estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

ℹ *Lubricant additives may not be used since they could damage the assemblies. The use of such additives, which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, will result in limitation of warranty rights.*

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Checking the engine oil level

When checking the oil level, the vehicle must:

- be standing level
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes

Check the engine oil level using the operating system.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 120).

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button on the multi-function steering wheel repeatedly until the following message appears in the display:

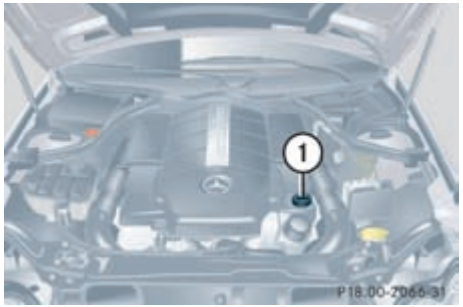
After measuring, the following messages may appear:

- `Engine oil level o.k.`
- `Add 1.0 litre to reach max. oil level!`
- `Add 1.5 litres to reach max. oil level!`
- `Add 2.0 litres to reach max. oil level!`

▶ Top up the oil if necessary.

Engine compartment

Topping up the engine oil



The illustration shows an 8-cylinder engine

① Filler neck

▶ Unscrew the cap on filler neck ①. Make sure that you do not add too much oil.

! *You must have any excess oil drained or siphoned off at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example. The engine or the catalytic converter could otherwise be damaged.*

▶ Screw the cap back onto the filler neck.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Other messages in the display

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil, you will see the following message:
`Engine oil level Reduce oil level!`

▶ Siphon off any excess engine oil.

If too much oil is added, there is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

If the key is not in position **2** in the ignition lock, you will see the following message:
`Turn on ignition to see engine oil level!`

▶ Switch on the ignition.

If you see the following message:
`Observe waiting time:`

- You may repeat the measurement in five minutes when the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- You may repeat the measurement in 30 minutes when the engine is no longer at normal operating temperature.

If you see the following message:
`Engine oil level Not when engine on!`

▶ Switch off the engine and wait for five minutes before measuring when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

You will find further information about engine oil in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 414).

ℹ *Press the ▽ or △ button on the multifunction steering wheel if you wish to clear the message.*

Oil level in automatic transmission*

There is no need for you to check the oil level in the automatic transmission. In the event of oil loss or problems with gear shifts, have the automatic transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

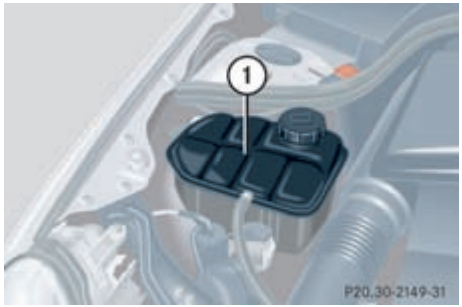
Coolant

Coolant is a mixture of water, antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is standing on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

The expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. You should therefore only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. You could otherwise be scalded by hot coolant.



① Expansion tank

- ▶ Slowly unscrew the cap by about one half turn and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Then continue to unscrew the cap and remove it.
- ▶ The coolant level is correct if:
  - when the coolant is cold, it reaches the mark in the expansion tank filler neck
  - when the coolant is hot, it reaches approximately 1.5 cm higher
- ▶ Top up the coolant in the filler neck if necessary.
- ▶ Replace the cap by turning it to the stop.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 415).

Engine compartment

Windscreen washer system, headlamp cleaning system*

The windscreen washer system and the headlamp cleaning system have a common supply from the windscreen washer fluid reservoir. The reservoir has a capacity of either three or six litres (for vehicles with either the headlamp cleaning system* or the heated windscreen washer reservoir*).

Add windscreen washer concentrate to the water all year round to prevent smearing.

Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when you are handling windscreen washer concentrate.

Use:

- a washer fluid additive, e.g. MB Summerwash, for temperatures above freezing point, to prevent smearing.
- a washer fluid additive, e.g. MB Winterwash, when there is a risk of frost, to prevent the water from freezing on the windscreen.

Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand. Adapt the mixing ratio to suit the outside temperatures.

The windscreen washer fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

① Filling the windscreen washer fluid reservoir

Opening the washer fluid reservoir

▶ Pull cover ① up by the tab (arrow).

Closing the washer fluid reservoir

▶ Push cover ① onto the filler neck until it fully engages.

! *Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system*:*

Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.

Tyres and wheels

! *For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends you only use tyres which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially suited to your vehicle's control systems, such as ABS or ESP. Mercedes-Benz can accept no responsibility for damage resulting from using tyres other than those approved for your vehicle. Information about tyres may be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.*

If you use tyres other than those which have been tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption may be adversely affected. Moreover, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics when running under load could cause the tyre to make contact with the bodywork or axle components. The consequence could be damage to the tyre or to the vehicle.

! *Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, as previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee driving safety.*

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Only use wheels of the dimensions stated in the vehicle registration documents. If other wheel sizes are used:

- the wheel brakes or chassis components could be damaged
- wheel and tyre clearances can be no longer guaranteed

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Points to bear in mind

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size to the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Check the tyres and wheels for damage regularly, at least every 14 days. Damaged rims could cause a loss of tyre pressure and damage to the wheels.
- Check the tyre pressures regularly and correct them if necessary – see Fuel filler cap (▷ page 241).
- Do not continue to use tyres with severely worn treads. Tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads below a tread depth of 3 mm.

Tyres and wheels

- Fit single new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are fitted on the front and rear wheels.
- Remove the rust from corroded steel wheels and repaint them.
- Replace the tyres at least every 6 years, irrespective of their degree of wear.
- Adjust the tyre pressures if the vehicle is laden – see Fuel filler cap (▷ page 241).

! *Store tyres in a cool, dry place, preferably in the dark. Protect the tyres from oil, grease, petrol and diesel.*

Do not clean your wheels with acidic wheel cleaners since these could corrode the wheel bolts.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation offer additional benefits, e.g. with regard to aquaplaning. These benefits are only available to you if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

ⓘ *A spare wheel* may also be fitted against the direction of rotation.*

MO*Extended* run-flat system*

The MO*Extended* run-flat system allows you to continue driving your vehicle, even if there is a complete loss of air in one or more tyres.

You can only use the MO*Extended* run-flat system in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system.

For notes about driving in the event of a flat tyre, see the Practical advice section (▷ page 373).

Tyre pressure

Risk of accident

If the pressure in a tyre drops repeatedly:

- inspect the tyre for foreign objects
- check whether the wheel or valve is leaking

Only correct the tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The pressures of warm tyres should only be corrected if they are too low for the current operating conditions. Warm tyres always have higher tyre pressures than cold tyres.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

You can, however, also use the values for higher loads. These are permissible and do not adversely affect the running of the vehicle. However, ride comfort will be impaired to some degree.

Also check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel.*

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressures regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature. If you measure the tyre pressures indoors where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured values accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, increase as a function of the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

During the journey, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure by comparing the speed of rotation of the wheels. This enables the system to detect whether there has been a significant drop in tyre pressure in one of the tyres. If the rotation speed of a wheel changes because of a drop in tyre pressure, a corresponding warning message appears in the multi-function display.

Tyres and wheels

The tyre pressure loss warning system is restricted in its function or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle
- road and traffic conditions are affected by wintry conditions
- you are driving over a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- you adopt a sporty driving style (with high cornering speed or rapid acceleration)
- you are driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with roof loads or very heavy loads

Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you to decide whether the tyre pressure should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not a substitute for checking the tyre pressures on a regular basis since equal pressure loss in all four tyres cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object. In such cases, stop the vehicle by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements.

Reactivating the tyre pressure loss warning feature

You must reactivate the tyre pressure loss warning feature in the following cases, if you:

- have changed the tyre pressure
- have changed the wheels or tyres
- have fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before reactivating, make sure that the tyre pressure of all four tyres is set correctly for local driving conditions using the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only work reliably if you have set the tyre pressure correctly.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, this incorrect value will be monitored.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 112).

▶ Press the ⇧ or ⇩ button on the multi-function steering wheel repeatedly until the following message appears in the multi-function display:

`Tyre pressure monitor Reactivation using +`

▶ Press the + button on the multi-function steering wheel.

The following message appears in the display:

`Tyre press. now OK?`

If you want to confirm activation:

▶ Press the + button on the multi-function steering wheel again.

The following message appears in the display:

`Tyre pressure monitoring reactivated`

After a certain teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning feature monitors the wheels for loss of pressure.

If you want to cancel activation:

▶ Press the − button on the multi-function steering wheel.

or

▶ Wait until the `Tyre press. now OK?` message disappears.

Interchanging wheels

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions, e.g. size, tread depth, etc.

On vehicles with the same size wheels at the front and rear, the wheels can be interchanged every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the degree of tyre wear. The same direction of rotation must be maintained.

The front and rear wheels wear differently, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before too definite a wear pattern forms on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the outer shoulder, and the rear tyres in the centre of the tread.

Each time you interchange the wheels, you should clean the contact areas on the wheels and brake discs thoroughly. Check the tyre pressures.

Tyres and wheels

Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked after a wheel change at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheel bolts could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **110 Nm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use suitable wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Tyre grip

Although you may be able to control the vehicle fully at a given speed on a dry road surface, you must reduce your speed on a wet or icy road surface to achieve the same level of road safety.

You should pay particular attention to the road conditions when the temperatures are around freezing.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. due to fog), a thin film of water quickly forms on the ice when you brake, which greatly reduces tyre grip. You should drive particularly carefully in such weather conditions.

Driving tips

You will find basic driving tips in the "Getting started" section (▷ page 32).

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ **Risk of accident**

There is no power assistance for the steering or service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

Braking

On long and steep downward gradients, you should shift to a lower gear (shift ranges **1**, **2** or **3**) (▷ page 137). This prevents the brakes overheating and wearing too quickly.

If you have subjected the brakes to a very high load, do not switch the vehicle off immediately, but drive on for a short distance. The brakes will cool more quickly in the airflow.

If you drive for a long period in heavy rain without braking, the first time you brake:

- the brakes may not react immediately
- you may have to depress the brake more firmly

You should therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake carefully after driving on a wet road surface, particularly if salt has been spread on the road. The brake discs will become warm, will dry quicker and will be protected from corrosion.

If you only use the brakes moderately, you should occasionally check their effectiveness. To do so, brake more firmly and at a higher speed. This improves brake grip.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Make sure that other road users are not endangered when you brake.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only fit brake pads to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz. Brake pads which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle.

Driving tips

CLK 55 AMG High-performance brake system

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. This means that there may be noise under braking. This depends on:

- Speed
- Braking force
- Environmental conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components in the brake system, e.g. brake pads or brake discs, depends on:

- your individual driving style
- the operating conditions

For this reason, it is not possible to provide a general indication of wear based on mileage. Wear is particularly high if an aggressive style of driving is adopted.

Driving in wet weather

If a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyre tread is of sufficient depth

You should therefore avoid driving in tyre ruts and should brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please note that:

- you must not drive on stretches of road flooded to a still water depth greater than 25 cm
- the maximum speed you may drive at is walking speed

! *Note that vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles create waves. This may mean that the maximum permitted water depth is exceeded.*

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the:

- *Engine*
- *Electrics*
- *Transmission*

Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter. This service includes the following:

- Engine oil change,
  if the current oil used has not been approved for winter use
- The antifreeze / anti-corrosion concentration is checked
- A concentrated cleaning agent is added to the windscreen and headlamp cleaning system fluid*
- The battery is checked
- A tyre change

Winter tyres*

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. The maximum effect of the ABS and ESP driving systems is only achieved in winter with these tyres.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Risk of accident

You must replace winter tyres with tread depths of less than 4 mm immediately. These tyres are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip. You could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In such circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle to the maximum permitted speed for the winter tyres using permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 211).

Winter driving

Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, please be aware that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* changed at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km / h. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible if you are no longer driving on snow-covered roads.

You may wish to deactivate ESP when pulling away on snow chains (▷ page 70). This will help you to achieve an effective cutting action.

If you are intending to fit snow chains, please remember the following:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel / tyre combinations.
- Fit snow chains only to the rear wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use snow chains which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

You must not fit snow chains to AMG tyres.

Winter driving

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. The drive wheels may lose grip.

You should drive particularly carefully on icy roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering movements and braking.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be brought to a standstill at a low speed:

- shift into neutral
- move the selector lever to **N**
- try to keep the vehicle under control using corrective steering

Driving abroad

An extensive network of Mercedes-Benz Service Centres is also at your disposal when you are travelling abroad. The appropriate workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You will find further information about fuel grades in the "Operation" section (▷ page 241).

Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps

If your journey takes you to countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, your headlamps should be masked or partially masked to ensure that the headlamps are at symmetrical dipped beam*. Oncoming traffic will then be dazzled less.

▶ Mask the headlamps with special adhesive sheets.

These special masking sheets can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Or depending on your vehicle's equipment:

▶ Have the bi-xenon headlamps* switched to symmetrical dipped beam at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You may obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! *Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use genuine Mercedes-Benz adhesive sheets, otherwise your headlamps could be damaged.*

Remember to switch the headlamps to asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps again once you are driving on the side of the road for the country in which your vehicle is registered.

Trailer towing

Trailer towing

Trailer tow hitch*

The detachable ball coupling is located in the stowage well under the boot floor.

You will find details of installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section.

Make a note of the key number in this Owner's Manual, for example. This will help you to obtain a replacement key from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre quickly, should you lose it.

Key number.: _____

Risk of accident

Fit the ball coupling with great care as it is essential for the safety of the entire vehicle / trailer combination.

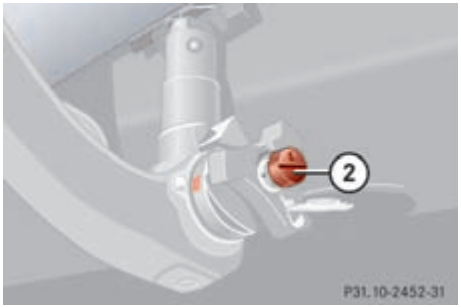
Removing the cover

① Cover

▶ Pull cover ① downwards vertically.

▶ Store cover ① in the ball coupling stowage well next to the spare wheel.

Fitting the ball coupling



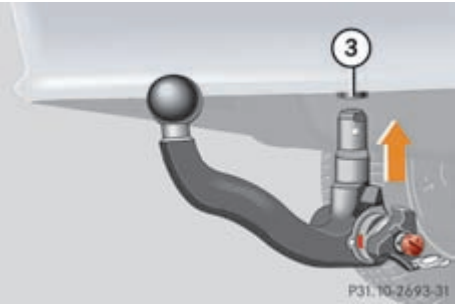
② Key

▶ Insert key ② into the ball coupling lock.

▶ Turn key ② anti-clockwise.

▶ Lift the handwheel off the ball coupling and turn the handwheel clockwise until it engages.

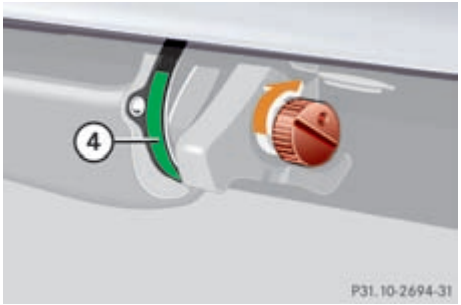
The white marking on the ball coupling must be aligned with the red marking on the handwheel.



③ Ball coupling mounting

▶ At the mark on the bumper, guide the ball coupling vertically into ball coupling mounting ③ until it engages.

The handwheel turns in such a way that green area ④ on the handwheel is aligned with the white area on the ball coupling.



④ Green area

▶ Turn the key in the direction of the arrow (to lock).

▶ Remove the key and press on the cover cap.

▶ Fold out the socket under the vehicle.

It is best to remove the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is no longer required.

Risk of accident

The ball coupling is only correctly fitted once the white area on the ball coupling and the green area on the handwheel are aligned and the key can be removed. Unless it is fitted properly, the ball coupling could work loose.

When the vehicle is towing a trailer, the ball coupling must be locked and the key removed. Only then is it guaranteed that the ball coupling is secure and cannot work loose while the vehicle is being driven.

If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it (▷ page 271). If you still cannot fit (lock) the ball coupling after it has been cleaned, remove it. In such cases, the trailer tow hitch must not be used for towing because its safety cannot be guaranteed.

Trailer towing

Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

Risk of accident

Maximum care and attention is called for when coupling and decoupling a trailer.

Make sure that no-one is present between the trailer and the vehicle when the vehicle is being reversed up to the trailer.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake when the brake is engaged.

If you have coupled the trailer to the vehicle incorrectly, there is a risk that the trailer may break away.

Make sure that the following values have been observed:

- Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- Maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- Maximum permissible trailer load
- Maximum permissible rear load on the towing vehicle

The maximum permissible weights are given in the vehicle documents and on the type plates of the trailer and the trailer tow hitch. The lowest value given is decisive.

The maximum trailer drawbar noseweight for the trailer towbar on the ball neck is 75 kg. The drawbar noseweight must not, however, exceed that specified on the type plates for the trailer tow hitch and the trailer.

If you couple a trailer, the driving characteristics of your vehicle change.

The vehicle / trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has a longer stopping distance
- is more susceptible to gusting cross-winds
- demands more sensitive steering

Fuel consumption is higher when towing a trailer.

Tips for driving when towing a trailer:

- We recommend utilising the maximum permissible drawbar noseweight, and always at least 50 kg.
- The vehicle's payload must be reduced to compensate for the drawbar noseweight so that the maximum permissible rear axle load is not exceeded.

- You should not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km / h, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted.
- Avoid sudden braking. Instead, apply the brake lightly at first, to allow the trailer to overrun. Then increase the braking force rapidly.
- If the trailer starts to swing, reduce your speed, do not attempt corrective steering, and brake if necessary. On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle / trailer combination out by increasing your speed.
- The gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill are correct for sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient-climbing capability from a standstill, decreases with increasing altitude.

! *Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake when the brake is engaged. The spring action of the overrunning brake mechanism could damage the bumper.*

Removing the ball coupling

▶ Fold out the socket under the vehicle.

▶ Remove the locked protective cap on the handwheel.

▶ Unlock the lock on the handwheel using the key.

▶ Hold the ball coupling firmly. Lift the handwheel off the ball coupling and turn the handwheel clockwise until it engages.

The red marking on the handwheel is aligned with the white marking.

▶ Remove the ball coupling by pulling downwards.

▶ Press the ball coupling cover into the ball coupling recess.

Make sure that the cover is fitted securely.

Stowing the ball coupling

▶ Stow the ball coupling in the ball coupling well by the spare wheel.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

Do not carry the ball coupling unsecured in the vehicle interior.

Vehicle occupants could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around in the vehicle in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a change of direction or
- an accident

Trailer towing

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it using an adapter cable.

The adapter cable can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

① Lug
② Groove

Fitting an adapter cable

- ▶ Lift up the cover.
- ▶ Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② and turn it clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Allow the cover to engage.
- ▶ Secure the adapter cable to the trailer using cable ties.

Permanent current

Your vehicle has been designed to provide a permanent current connection. If you need a permanent current supply to the trailer, have the necessary fuse inserted at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ℹ *Remove the fuse if you no longer require a permanent current connection.*

Service

ASSYST, the Active Service System, tells you when the next service is due.

Approximately one month before the next service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multi-function display while you are driving or the ignition is switched on:

```
Service A in.. days
Service A in.. km
Service A due now!
```

The `Service A` or `Service B` messages provide information about the type of service which is due.

The time between individual services depends on your style of driving. A moderate style of driving at medium engine speeds and avoiding short trips increase this time.

Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator is cleared automatically after 30 seconds. You can also clear it yourself.

▶ Press the reset button on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (▷ page 12).

Missing the service due date

If you have missed the service due date, the following messages appear in the multi-function display:

```
Service A exceeded by .. days
Service A exceeded by .. km
```

A signal also sounds.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service indicator after the service work has been carried out.

You could be in breach of relevant regulations by failing to have the specified service carried out.

Service

Calling up the service due date

▶ Switch on the ignition.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 120).

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button on the multi-function steering wheel repeatedly until the 🔧 or 🔧 service symbol appears in the multi-function display with the service due date.

ℹ *Periods when the battery is disconnected are not recorded by the timed service indicator. You must therefore subtract such periods from the service due date yourself.*

Do not confuse the service indicator with the engine oil level display.

Resetting the service indicator

If your vehicle is ever serviced other than at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

The standard display appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 120).

▶ Press the ▽ or △ button on the multi-function steering wheel repeatedly until the 🔧 or 🔧 service symbol appears in the multi-function display with the service due date.

▶ Press and hold the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster for about four seconds.

The following message appears in the display:

```
Reset service interval?
To confirm press reset button
```

▶ To confirm, press and hold the reset button until a signal sounds.

The service indicator now displays the new value.

ℹ *If you have reset the service indicator accidentally, a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will be able to update it again.*

Care

Regular and proper care will help to maintain the value of your vehicle. The best way to protect your vehicle from harmful environmental influences is to wash it and use protective treatments regularly.

It is best to use Mercedes-Benz care products. These have been specially adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles and are state of the art. Mercedes-Benz care products are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etching and damage caused by neglect or inadequate care cannot always be completely remedied. If this is the case, please consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances as soon as possible:

- Insect remains
- Bird droppings
- Tree resin
- Oils and grease
- Fuel
- Tar stains

Risk of poisoning

Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Always keep care products tightly closed and out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Under no circumstances should you affix unsuitable stickers, films, magnets or similar to painted surfaces. Doing so could damage the paintwork.

Additional care notes for AMG vehicles with nubuck leather upholstery:

The nubuck leather is already treated with a protective coating. You should not therefore use:

- MB leather care agents
- MB stain remover
- other solvent-based cleaning agents

Avoid rubbing the leather upholstery vigorously. Remove dirt using a damp microfibre cloth.

Vehicle care

Automatic car wash

You can clean the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start. It is advisable to use automatic car washes without brushes.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before you drive into the car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This prevents smears.

! *Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before going through a car wash. Make sure that the windscreen-wiper switch is set to 0 (▷ page 41). The exterior mirrors or windscreen wipers could otherwise be damaged.*

ℹ *Make sure that the mirrors are fully folded out when you leave the automatic car wash. They could otherwise vibrate.*

High-pressure cleaners

! *Do not use high-pressure cleaners with round-spray jets for cleaning the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres. Replace damaged tyres.*

- ▶ Direct the high-pressure cleaner nozzle at the vehicle from a distance of at least 30 cm.
- ▶ Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

! *Do not direct it at door joints, air spring bellows, electrical components, connectors or seals.*

Cleaning the windscreen and wiper blades

- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn the windscreen wipers to position **I** on the combination switch (▷ page 41).
- ▶ Turn the ignition key to **0** when the wiper arms are vertical.

⚠ **Risk of injury**

Turn the ignition key to **0** before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades. The windscreen wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! *Fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen only when they are vertical, otherwise you will damage the bonnet.*

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them click into place.
- ▶ You can now clean the windscreen.
- ▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before you switch on the ignition.

Cleaning the headlamps

▶ Wipe the headlamp lenses with a wet sponge.

! *Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. You must not therefore use a dry cloth, scouring agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lens.*

Cleaning Distronic*

① Distronic cover

▶ Turn the ignition key to **0** before cleaning.

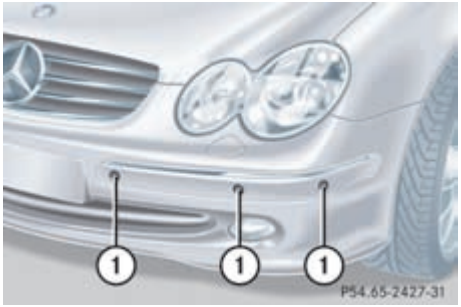
▶ Clean radiator grille cover ① with water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

! *Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Otherwise, you will scratch or damage the sensors.*

▶ Restart your vehicle after it has been cleaned.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



① Parktronic sensors in the front bumper

▶ Clean the sensors on the bumpers using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

! *Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Otherwise, you will scratch or damage the sensors. If you are cleaning the sensors with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, direct it only briefly at the sensors, maintaining a distance of at least 10 cm.*

Care

Cabriolet

Frequent cleaning reduces the dirt-repellent effect of the soft top.

Through intensive cleaning with the products found in a Mercedes-Benz cleaning agents kit for convertible soft top the dirt-repellent effect can be restored.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as ageing, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. Have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you are leaving the vehicle parked in the open for an extended period of time.

Remove bird droppings immediately, since these are corrosive and could therefore cause the soft top seal to leak. Do not use a high-pressure cleaner to wash the vehicle. Do not remove snow or ice using a sharp-edged appliance.

You may have your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash. Do not, under any circumstance, use a hot wax treatment on your vehicle.

Do not use any of the following to clean the soft top:

- Petrol
- Thinner
- Tar or stain remover
- Other organic solvents

Cleaning the soft top

The following methods are sufficient if the soft top is only lightly soiled:

- Dry cleaning

or

- Rinsing / spraying with clean water

If it is soiled to a normal extent, clean the soft top using a brush and clean water. Always direct the brush strokes from the front to the rear along the grain of the fabric.

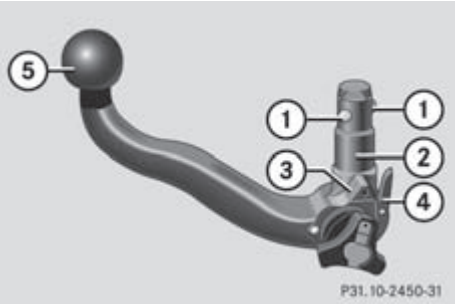
If the soft top is very dirty and stained, clean it with a suitable soft-top cleaning agent and a brush. Always direct the brush strokes from the front to the rear along the grain of the fabric.

Trailer tow hitch*

Clean the ball coupling and the ball coupling recess if they are dirty or rusted. This allows the ball coupling to be fitted and removed safely and easily.

- ▶ Remove the dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- ▶ Remove traces of rust with a wire brush.

! *Do not use a high-pressure cleaner to wash the ball coupling. Do not use solvents.*



The following areas must be lightly oiled or greased after cleaning:

① Locking balls
② Guide pin
③ Guide faces
④ Release lever
⑤ Coupling ball

Also lightly oil or grease the ball coupling mounting on the vehicle.

- ▶ Treat the lock with an acid-free and resin-free oil.
- ▶ Check that the trailer tow hitch is working properly on the vehicle.

ℹ *You can have this cleaning work carried out at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.*

Where will I find...?
Display messages
Troubleshooting
Opening / closing in an emergency
Changing the key batteries
Changing bulbs
Replacing the wiper blades
Flat tyre
Battery
Jump-starting
Towing
Fuses

Where will I find...?

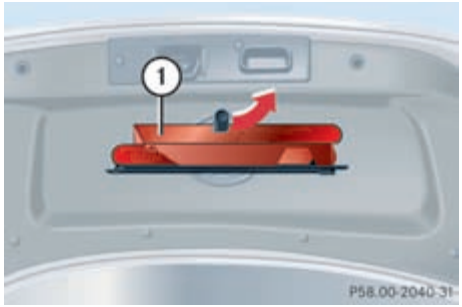
In this section, you will find practical help for possible problems.

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

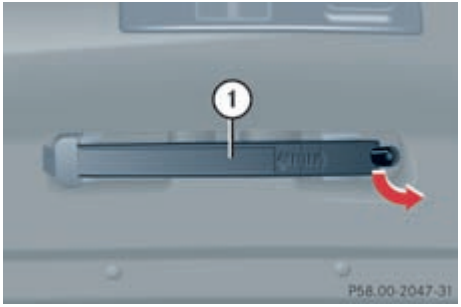
The warning triangle is secured on the inside of the boot lid.

Coupé:



① Warning triangle

Cabriolet:



① Warning triangle

Warning triangle ① is secured on the inside of the boot lid.

Removing the warning triangle

- ▶ Turn the lever in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle

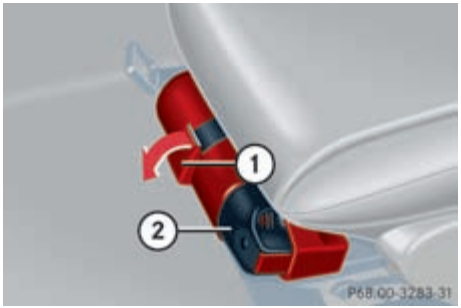
① Stand
② Side reflectors
③ Press-stud

▶ Fold stand ① out sideways from the bottom.

▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ③.

Fire extinguisher*

The fire extinguisher is located under the front of the driver's seat.



① Tab
② Fire extinguisher

▶ Pull tab ① down.

▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

ℹ *Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use.*
Have the fire extinguisher checked every one or two years, otherwise it could fail in an emergency.

First-aid kit

Coupé:
The first-aid kit is on the left-hand side of the boot in the stowage compartment behind the wheel housing when viewed in the direction of travel.

Cabriolet:
The first-aid kit is on the right-hand side of the boot under the boot floor when viewed in the direction of travel.

ℹ *Check the expiry dates of the first-aid kit contents regularly, and replace them if necessary.*

Vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT, jack, spare wheel* and Minispare emergency spare wheel* / collapsible wheel*

The vehicle tool kit is located in a stowage compartment underneath the floor in the boot.

The vehicle tool kit contains:

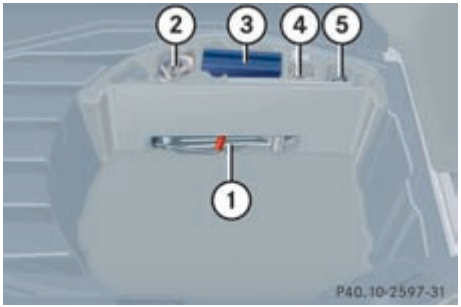
- one towing eye
- one centring pin
- one fuse extractor
- one glove
- one wheel wrench
- one folding chock
- Cabriolet:
  Straps for emergency operation of the soft top

Risk of accident

The jack is only designed to raise the vehicle when changing a wheel. Do not crawl under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle in the way described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. when the engine is started or the doors or boot lid are opened or closed).

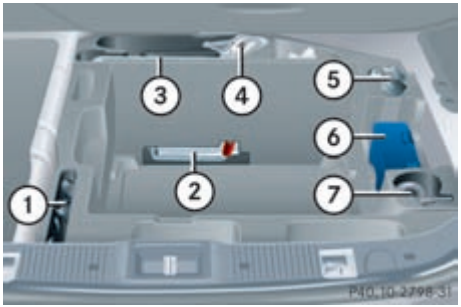
For safety reasons, if you intend to work under the vehicle, place the vehicle on stands.

Coupé with TIREFIT kit



① Jack
② TIREFIT kit
③ Electric air pump
④ Vehicle tool kit
⑤ Towing eye

Cabriolet with TIREFIT kit



① Straps for emergency operation of the soft top
② Jack
③ Wheel wrench
④ TIREFIT kit
⑤ Fuse extractor
⑥ Electric air pump
⑦ Towing eye

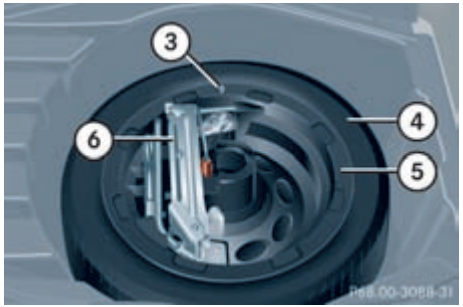
Vehicles with Minispare emergency spare wheel

① Retaining bolt
② Stowage well

Taking out the emergency spare wheel and the vehicle tool kit

▶ Turn retaining bolt ① anti-clockwise.

▶ Remove stowage well ②.



③ Arrow
④ Minispare emergency spare wheel
⑤ Stowage well
⑥ Jack with vehicle tool kit

▶ Remove stowage well ⑤ along with the jack and the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Take out Minispare emergency spare wheel ④.

ℹ *You can only refit stowage well ② if you have fitted stowage well ⑤ in such a way that arrow ③ points in the direction of travel.*

Where will I find...?

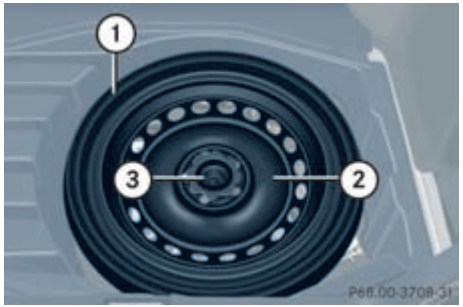
Vehicles with spare wheel*

① Vehicle tool kit
Wheel wrench
Jack
② Spare wheel
③ Stowage well

Taking out the spare wheel

- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Turn the stowage well anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Take out the spare wheel.

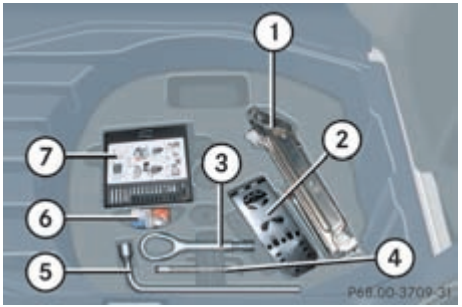
Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel*, CLK 55 AMG



① Collapsible emergency spare wheel
② Vehicle tool kit (under collapsible wheel)
③ Retaining bolt

Removing the emergency spare wheel

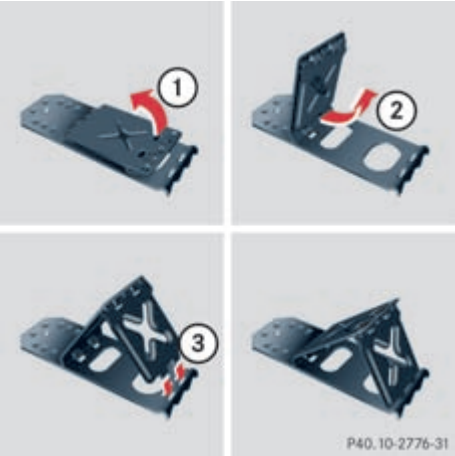
- ▶ Turn retaining bolt ③ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove emergency spare wheel ①.



① Jack
② Folding chock*
③ Towing eye
④ Centring pin
⑤ Wheel wrench
⑥ Spare fuses and valve-core remover
⑦ Electric air pump

Setting up the folding chock

The folding chock can also be used to stop the vehicle from rolling, e.g. when changing a wheel.



① To fold the plate upwards
② To move the plate outwards
③ To insert the plate

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Move the lower plate outwards ②.
- ▶ Insert the lugs of the lower plate completely into the openings of base plate ③.

Display messages

Display messages

The operating system shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display.

Certain messages are accompanied by an audible warning signal or a continuous tone.

High-priority messages are highlighted in red in the display. These messages are printed in red in the following tables.

Please respond in accordance with the messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

- You can acknowledge low-priority messages by pressing the , , or buttons on the multi-function steering wheel or the reset button on the left in the instrument cluster. They will then be stored in the malfunction memory.
- Highest-priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the malfunction memory.

If you select the malfunction memory menu in the operating system, the acknowledged and unacknowledged messages will appear (▷ page 116).

! *Malfunctions and faults are only indicated and displayed by certain systems. The messages serve merely to make sure that the vehicle operates safely.*

Risk of accident

No messages are displayed if the instrument cluster or multi-function display fails. Other systems which significantly affect the vehicle's handling characteristics may have failed.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ *Turning the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or pressing the KEYLESS GO* button twice activates all the warning and indicator lamps (except for the turn signal indicator lamps) and the multi-function display. Please check that they are working properly before commencing a journey.*

The following tables show all the display messages. The messages are divided into sections to make it easier to find the relevant message:

- Text-style messages from (▷ page 281) onwards are displayed alphabetically
- Symbol messages from (▷ page 293) onwards

Text-style messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
ABS	defective! Visit workshop!	ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP and BAS are also deactivated along with ABS. The brake system is still available and works as normal without ABS.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
ABS	Display faulty Visit workshop!	ABS or the ABS display has malfunctioned.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
ABS	Anti-lock braking system not working!	ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The brake system is still available and works as normal. It is possible that the battery is not being charged.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
BAS	defective! Visit workshop!	BAS is deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system is still available and works as normal but without BAS.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
BAS	Display faulty Visit workshop!	BAS or the BAS display has malfunctioned.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
BAS	unavailable! See Owner's Manual	BAS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The brake system is still available and works as normal but without BAS.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**
Distronic	External interference! Reactivate!	Distronic* is deactivated and is temporarily unavailable, e.g. as a result of electromagnetic radiation.	▶ Try activating Distronic* again later.
	Visit workshop!	Distronic* is faulty or the display has failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
Distronic	Clean sensor! See Owner's Manual	Distronic* is deactivated if: • the Distronic cover in the radiator grill is dirty • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or fog	▶ Clean the Distronic cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 269). ▶ Restart the vehicle. or Distronic* is available again without you having to restart the engine if: • the dirt loosens while the vehicle is moving (e.g. slush) • the system detects that all sensors are fully available • the message in the multi-function display is cleared • the last stored speed flashes in the display for five seconds You can operate Distronic* again in the usual way.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
ESP	defective! Visit workshop!	ESP is deactivated due to a malfunction or an interruption in the power supply. The brake system is still available and works as normal. If ABS has also malfunctioned, the reason could be that the engine power is being reduced.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
ESP	Display faulty Visit workshop!	ESP or the ESP display has failed. The brake system is still available and works as normal.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
ESP	unavailable See Owner's Manual	ESP is temporarily unavailable. It is possible that self-diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system is still available and works as normal.	▶ Drive a short distance at more than 20 km / h. If the message disappears, ESP is available once more.
		ESP is deactivated due to under-voltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The brake system is still available and works as normal.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
Transmission	Visit workshop!	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: The operating safety of the automatic transmission is only guaranteed to a limited degree.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
		An F is displayed in the transmission position display in the speedometer. The system has detected a serious fault. You cannot change gear.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ **Do not drive any further.** ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Apply brake!	The transmission is idling.	▶ Depress the brake.
	Select gear again!		▶ Engage the gear again.
	Engage N!	The transmission is idling but the selector lever is not in position N.	▶ Engage **N** (neutral).
	Engage N to start!		▶ Engage **N** (neutral).

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
P	Selector lever in park position	• You have switched off the engine using the KEYLESS GO button* with the selector lever in position **N** and opened the driver's door. or • You have tried to switch off the engine using the KEYLESS GO button* with the selector lever in position **R** or **D**.	▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
	Selector lever in position P or N	You have tried to start the engine with the selector lever in position **R** or **D**.	▶ Move the selector lever to **P** or **N**.
Speed-tronic/ cruise control	Visit workshop!	Speedtronic, cruise control or Distronic* is faulty.	▶ Have Speedtronic, cruise control or Distronic* checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
SRS	Restraint system defective Visit workshop!	The restraint systems have malfunctioned.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Symbol messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Display faulty Visit workshop!	The displays for several systems have failed. Some of the systems themselves may also have failed.	▶ Drive on carefully, since no fault messages can be displayed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Display faulty Visit workshop!	One or more electronic systems are unable to deliver information to the operating system. The following systems may have failed: • Coolant temperature gauge • Rev counter • Cruise control or Speedtronic display	▶ Have the electronic systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Brake wear Visit workshop!	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Brake fluid Visit workshop!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not solve the problem. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**
	Parking brake Release brake!	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 38).

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Tel. Enter PIN	You have not yet entered your details in your telephone.	▶ Enter the PIN for your SIM card.
	Function unavailable!	You have accidentally pressed the or button on the multi-function steering wheel, even though your vehicle does not have a telephone.	
	Seat belt system Visit workshop!	The seat belt system is faulty.	▶ Consult a workshop immediately.
	Boot open!	This message always appears when the boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid.
	Close boot lid	This message always appears if you want to operate the soft top and the boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid.
	Please close boot separator/skibag	This message always appears if you want to operate the soft top and the boot separator or the skibag cover is open.	▶ Close the boot separator. ▶ Close the skibag cover.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Please engage roll-over bar	The roll-over bars are faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**
	Please release roll-over bar	The roll-over bars are faulty.	▶ Operate the roll-over bar manually (▷ page 344). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**
	Lock top	The soft top is not completely locked.	▶ Lock the soft top (▷ page 188).
	Top being opened	The soft top is not fully open or closed. There is no pressure in the hydraulics.	▶ Open or close the roof completely.
	Top Visit workshop!	The soft top is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Start engine to operate top	The on-board voltage is very low.	▶ Start the engine.
	Top locked as vehicle is moving	You tried to open the soft top while the vehicle was in motion.	▶ Stop the vehicle and operate the soft top again.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Top up the coolant (▷ page 247). ▶ If you are having to top up the coolant more frequently than normal, have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Dipped beam, left	The left dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Dipped beam, right	The right dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer turn signal, left	The left trailer turn signal is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer turn signal, right	The right trailer turn signal is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer brake light	The trailer brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer tail lamp, left	The left trailer tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer tail lamp, right	The right trailer tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Remove key!	You have left the key in the ignition lock.	▶ Remove the key.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Display faulty Visit workshop!	The lighting display has failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Turn signal, rear left Back-up lamp on!	The rear left turn signal is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal, rear right Back-up lamp on!	The rear right turn signal is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal in left mirror	The left turn signal in the exterior mirror is faulty. This message only appears if all light emitting diodes have blown.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Turn signal in right mirror	The right turn signal in the exterior mirror is faulty. This message only appears if all light emitting diodes have blown.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Turn signal, front left Back-up lamp on!	The front left turn signal is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal, front right Back-up lamp on!	The front right turn signal is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamps Visit workshop!	The brake lamps do not light up immediately or they are on continuously.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Trailer brake light Visit workshop!	The brake lamps on the trailer do not light up immediately or they are on continuously.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Brake lamp, left	The left brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp, right	The right brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	3rd brake light	The third brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Main beam, left	The left main-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Main beam, right	The right main-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Licence plate lamp, left	The left licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Licence plate lamp, right	The right licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Switch off lights!	The lights are switched on even though the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock.	▶ Switch off the lights.
	Front foglamp, left	The front left foglamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp, right	The front right foglamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Switch off rear foglamp Back-up lamp on!	A lamp is faulty. This bulb lights up as back-up for another.	▶ Switch off the rear foglamp.
	Parking lamp, front left Back-up lamp on!	The front left parking lamp is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp, front right Back-up lamp on!	The front right parking lamp is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Reversing lamp, left	The left reversing lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Reversing lamp, right	The right reversing lamp is faulty.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Tail light, left Back-up lamp on!	The left tail lamp is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Tail light, right Back-up lamp on!	The right tail lamp is faulty. Another lamp has taken over this function.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Light sensor Visit workshop!	The light sensor is faulty. The lights switch on automatically.	▶ Change the lights back to manual operation in the operating system (▷ page 122). ▶ Switch on the lights by pressing the light switch.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Bonnet open!	You are driving with the bonnet open.	▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 244).
	Engine oil level Stop, engine off!	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level and top up the oil if necessary (▷ page 245).
	Engine oil level Visit workshop!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level!	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	▶ Siphon off the oil. Observe the legal requirements.
	Engine oil Visit workshop!	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 245) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
		The oil contains water.	▶ Have the oil checked.
	Engine oil level Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Check the engine oil level and top up the oil if necessary (▷ page 245).

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Tyre pressure monitoring inactive	The tyre pressure loss warning* has malfunctioned.	▶ Have the tyre pressure loss warning* checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Tyre pressure monitoring reactivated	The tyre pressure loss warning* is reactivated.	
	Tyre pressure Check tyre!	The pressure of one of the tyres has fallen below the specified value.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Take the road and traffic conditions into consideration. ▶ Check the tyres. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and correct it. ▶ If necessary, repair or change the defective wheel (▷ page 368). ▶ Activate the tyre pressure loss warning system when the correct tyre pressure is set (▷ page 251).
	Check tyres! Then reactivate!	There is a tyre pressure warning message.	▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correctly set on all the tyres. ▶ Activate the tyre pressure loss warning* (▷ page 251).

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Tyre pressure monitor not available!	The tyre pressure loss warning feature has been deactivated due to a fault.	▶ Have the tyre pressure loss warning* checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Key Check battery!	The KEYLESS GO key* batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 354).
	Key not detected!	The KEYLESS GO key* is not detected while the engine is running because: • the key is not inside the vehicle • there is strong interference from a radio source	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Look for the key. Switching off the engine prevents you from locking the vehicle centrally or starting the engine. Operate the vehicle using the key function.
	Key not detected!	The KEYLESS GO key* is currently not detected.	▶ Alter the position of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and operate the vehicle using the ignition lock.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Key still in vehicle!	The key has been detected in the vehicle during locking.	▶ Remove the key from the vehicle.
	Key Visit workshop!	There is a fault with the KEYLESS GO system*.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Replace key	The key is no longer working.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Reserve fuel	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 241).
	Doors open!	You are trying to pull away but at least one of the doors is open.	▶ Close the doors.
	Undervoltage Charge battery	The vehicle battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine.
	Undervoltage Switch off consumers	The vehicle battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required.

Display messages		Possible cause / consequence	Possible solution
	Visit workshop!	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt Remember that the brake system requires electrical energy and may only operate to a limited extent under certain circumstances. Considerably greater braking force will then be required and the stopping distance will be increased.	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is torn: ▶ Do not drive any further and inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. If it is not damaged: ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	Washer fluid Check level	The washer fluid level in the windscreen washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum level.	▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 248).

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
One or all of the indicator lamps on the seat ventilation* switch are flashing. The seat ventilation* has switched itself off prematurely.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers, e.g. reading lamps and interior lighting, are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps and interior lighting. The seat ventilation* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
One or both of the indicator lamps on the seat heating* switch are flashing. The seat heating* has switched itself off prematurely.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers, e.g. reading lamps and interior lighting, are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps and interior lighting. The seat ventilation* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamp on the rear window heating button is flashing. The rear window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers, e.g. reading lamps and interior lighting, are switched on.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps and interior lighting. The rear window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The indicator lamp in the AC OFF button in the Thermatic / Thermotronic* control panel lights up or flashes when you press the button. The air-conditioning system cannot be switched on.	The cooling system is losing refrigerant.	▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is lit on the centre console.	A child seat is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has been deactivated.	
	There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The child seat recognition system has malfunctioned.	▶ Have the child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of injury.**

Troubleshooting

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
⚠ The yellow ESP warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	ESP is deactivated.	▶ Reactivate ESP (▷ page 71). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**
⚠ The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while you are driving.	ESP or traction control is active because at least one of the wheels has reached its tyre grip limit. Distronic* is deactivated.	▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as much as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Ease off on the accelerator pedal if you are driving. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP (exceptions: ▷ page 71). ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The yellow ABS indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction. This means that ESP and BAS are also deactivated (see the messages in the multi-function display). The brake system is still available and works as normal without ABS.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**
	ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged.	▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required. ABS becomes available again once the battery voltage increases.
The red distance warning lamp lights up while you are driving.	The distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed selected.	▶ Increase the distance.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The red distance warning lamp lights up while you are driving and you can hear a warning tone.	You are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed.	▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.
	The distance warning system has detected a stationary obstacle in your line of travel.	▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, you may have to brake or avoid the obstacle.
SRS The red SRS indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or belt tensioners may be triggered unintentionally or not at all in an accident.	▶ Drive carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop
The red brake system indicator lamp lights up and you can hear an audible warning.	You are driving with the parking brake on.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 38). ▶ Observe the additional messages in the display (▷ page 280).

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The red brake system indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	▶ Do not drive any further and contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not solve the problem. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.** ▶ Observe the additional messages in the display (▷ page 280).

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.	▶ Top up the coolant immediately, otherwise the engine could overheat (▷ page 247).
	If this warning lamp lights up frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.	▶ Have the cooling system checked.
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty.	▶ If the coolant temperature is below 125 °C, you can drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Avoid placing a heavy strain on the engine (e.g. driving on mountain roads) and stop / start driving.
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while you are driving and you can hear an audible warning.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 125 °C.	▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up while you are driving.	There is a malfunction: • in the engine management system • in the fuel injection system • in the ignition system, or • in the exhaust system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	The fuel tank has run dry.	▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. ▶ Emergency mode is cancelled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.
The yellow roll-over bar warning lamp lights up or flickers when the engine is switched on.	The roll-over bar release system is faulty.	▶ Release the roll-over bars manually and have them checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ⚠ **Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solutions
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up and you also hear an intermittent audible signal.	The warning lamp is to remind you to fasten the seat belt. It lights up if the driver has not fastened his seat belt as soon as: • the engine is running • the driver's door is closed The intermittent signal sounds for approximately 93 seconds as soon as you exceed a road speed of 25 km / h.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 32). The warning lamp goes out and the audible signal ceases. The audible signal ceases automatically after no more than 93 seconds, even if you have not fastened your seat belt.
	You have placed objects on the seat.	▶ Remove the objects from the seat. or ▶ Secure them with the seat belt.
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while you are driving.	The petrol or diesel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station (▷ page 241).

Audible warning signals

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system* is suddenly triggered.	You have opened the vehicle using the emergency key element while the anti-theft alarm system* was still primed.	Remote control: ▶ Press the 🔓 or 🔒 button. or ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated. KEYLESS GO*: ▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button* on the selector lever. The KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
You hear a warning signal.	A message appears in the multi-function display.	▶ Comply with the notes on (▷ page 281).
	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 43).
	You have opened the driver's door and forgotten to switch off the lights.	▶ Turn the light switch to **0**.
	You have not fastened your seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 32). ⚠ **There is otherwise a risk of injury.**
	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: You have: • switched off the engine • opened the driver's door • not moved the selector lever to **P**	▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

Accident

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is losing fuel.	The fuel line or tank is faulty.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the ignition key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The extent of the damage cannot be determined.		▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
There appears to be no damage to: • the major assemblies • the fuel system • the engine mountings		▶ Start the engine as usual.

Troubleshooting

Seat belt

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The seat belt extender does not slide back.	The seat belt extender is defective.	▶ Push the seat belt extender back with force. ▶ Have the seat belt extender checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. If you are unable to push the seat belt extender back: ▶ Do not drive any further and inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ⚠ **There is otherwise a risk of injury.**

Fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is losing fuel.	The fuel line or tank is faulty.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the ignition key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. There is a risk of ignition or explosion due to the leaking fuel. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The fuel tank has run dry in a vehicle with a diesel engine.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ After refuelling, turn the starter motor for up to 60 seconds without interruption until the engine is running smoothly. The fuel system is bled. If the engine does not start: ▶ Wait for two minutes. ▶ Repeat the starting procedure for up to 60 seconds. If the vehicle still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. The batteries in the remote control or the KEYLESS GO key* are discharged.	▶ Unlock the boot using the emergency key element (▷ page 341). ▶ Unlock the fuel filler flap manually (▷ page 342).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked but the opening mechanism is jammed.	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. You can hear the starter motor working.	• There may be a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There may be a malfunction in the fuel supply.	▶ Turn the ignition back to **0** before attempting to restart the engine. ▶ Restart the engine (▷ page 38). Note that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine may drain the battery. If the engine still does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine does not start. You can hear the starter motor working. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is showing **0**.	The fuel tank has run dry.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 322).

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor working.	The on-board voltage is too low (the starter battery is discharged or nearly discharged).	▶ Jump-starting may be performed. If the engine does not start despite jump-starting: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component in the engine control system is faulty.	▶ Do not use too much throttle. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Non-combusted fuel can otherwise get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine does not switch off.		▶ Open the main fuse box (▷ page 386). ▶ Pull out the two fuses marked MOTOR NOT AUS using the fuse extractor. The engine stops. If you wish to restart the engine: ▶ Put the fuses back in.

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The coolant temperature gauge is above +130 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be lit and a warning signal may sound (▷ page 107).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level, while observing the warnings, and top up the coolant if necessary (▷ page 247).
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is below 130 °C, you can drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ When doing so, avoid placing a heavy strain on the engine (e.g. driving on mountain roads) and stop / start driving.

Troubleshooting

Automatic transmission*

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
Problems with gear shifts.	The transmission is losing oil.	▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The acceleration capability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. You can only shift to **2nd** gear or reverse gear.	▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. In position **D**, the transmission shifts to **2nd** gear, in **R** it shifts to reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Parktronic*

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone that lasts for approximately three seconds. Parktronic switches off after approximately 30 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.	▶ Have the Parktronic checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays are lit. Parktronic switches off after 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.	▶ Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 269). ▶ Switch on the ignition again.
	There may be interference from an external source of radio or ultrasonic waves.	▶ Check the Parktronic functions at another location.

Troubleshooting

Headlamps

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The headlamps are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	▶ Drive with the lights switched on. The misting-up disappears after a short distance.
	The headlamp housing is not airtight, allowing moisture to enter.	▶ Have the headlamp checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be preventing the windscreen wipers from moving. The wiper motor has switched off.	▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers again.
The windscreen wipers have failed completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is faulty.	▶ Select a different wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Troubleshooting

Soft top

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The soft top will not open.	The ignition is not switched on.	▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	The parking brake has not been applied.	▶ Apply the parking brake.
	The boot separator is not closed.	▶ Close the boot separator (▷ page 188).
	The boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid (▷ page 86).
	The skibag cover is open.	▶ Close the skibag cover (▷ page 189).
	The roll-over bars have been deployed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
	The soft top mechanism or controls are faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The soft top will not close.	The ignition is not switched on.	▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	The parking brake has not been applied.	▶ Apply the parking brake.
	The boot lid is open.	▶ Close the boot lid (▷ page 86).
	The roll-over bars have been deployed.	▶ Retract the roll-over bars manually (▷ page 344).
	The soft top mechanism or controls are faulty.	▶ Close the soft top using the emergency operation procedure if necessary (▷ page 347). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Troubleshooting

Mirrors and windows

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position forwards or backwards with some force.		▶ Briefly press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 150) repeatedly until you hear the mirror click into place. The mirror housing has been re-engaged and you can adjust the mirror as normal (▷ page 150).
A side window does not close completely when you pull the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.	• An object has become trapped between the side window and the door frame. • There are objects in the side window guide rails which are preventing the window from being raised.	▶ Open the side window again. ▶ Remove the object. ▶ Pull the switch beyond the pressure point and release the switch. Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you are doing this. ⚠ **There is otherwise a risk of injury.**

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
A side window does not close completely when you pull the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.	You cannot see the cause.	▶ Pull the switch until the side window is closed. or ▶ Pull the switch beyond the pressure point within five seconds and release the switch. The side window is closed with the anti-entrapment protection function switched off. Make sure that nobody can become trapped. ⚠ **There is otherwise a risk of injury.** The anti-entrapment protection function is automatically switched back on after approximately five seconds.

Troubleshooting

Key and remote control

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control.	The remote control batteries are discharged or almost discharged.	▶ Point the tip of the remote control at the driver's door from close range and try again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 341). ▶ Check the remote control batteries (▷ page 80) and change them if necessary (▷ page 354).
	The remote control is faulty.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 341). ▶ Have the remote control checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The battery check lamp on the remote control does not light up when tested.	The remote control batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 354).
You have lost a remote control.		▶ Have the remote control cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.		▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The key has been in position **0** for an extended period.	▶ Remove the key and re-insert it in the ignition lock. ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary. ▶ Switch on the ignition.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary. or ▶ The vehicle may be jump-started (▷ page 379). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

KEYLESS GO*

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the remote control function on the KEYLESS GO key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door from close range. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 341). ▶ Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries and change them if necessary (▷ page 355).
	There is a fault in the KEYLESS GO system.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle with the remote control function on the KEYLESS GO key. ▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	There is strong interference from a radio source.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 341).
The battery check lamp in the KEYLESS GO key does not light up when tested.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 355).
The vehicle cannot be started using the KEYLESS GO key and the selector lever button. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.	A door is open. The key cannot be easily detected.	▶ Close the door and restart the engine.
	You did not depress the brake pedal when starting the engine.	▶ Depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever.
	There is strong interference from a radio source.	▶ Start your vehicle with the KEYLESS GO key in the ignition lock.
You have lost the KEYLESS GO key.		▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

Auxiliary heating*

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating is not working.	The fuel tank is only a quarter full.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
The battery check lamp on the auxiliary heating remote control lights up in orange.	The remote control batteries are nearly discharged.	▶ Change the remote control batteries (▷ page 356).
The battery check lamp on the auxiliary heating remote control flashes in orange.	The remote control batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the remote control batteries (▷ page 356).

Troubleshooting

Leaving the vehicle parked up

Problem	Possible cause / consequence	Suggested solutions
You wish to leave the vehicle parked up for a long period of time (longer than six weeks).		▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 377).

Opening / closing in an emergency

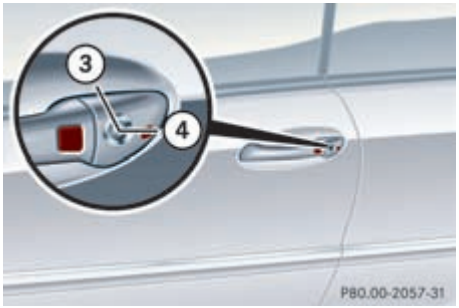
Unlocking the vehicle

Unlocking the driver's door

If you can no longer lock or unlock the driver's door using the key, use the emergency key element.

① Emergency key element release catch
② Emergency key element

Pull release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, pull emergency key element ② out of the key.



③ To unlock
④ To lock

▶ Unlock the door using the emergency key element. To do this, slide the emergency key element to the stop in the lock and turn it anti-clockwise.

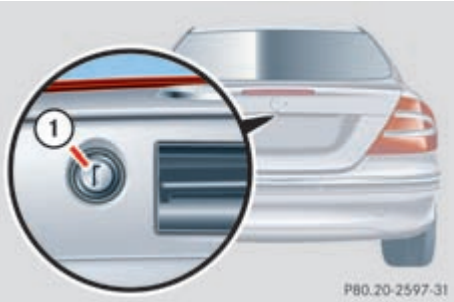
ℹ *The anti-theft alarm system will be triggered if you open your vehicle using the emergency key element. There are several ways of switching off the alarm:*

- *Press the* 🔓 *or* 🔒 *button on the key.*
- *Insert the key into the ignition lock.*
- *Press the KEYLESS GO button* (▷ page 23).*

Unlocking the boot

If the boot can no longer be locked or unlocked using the key, unlock it as follows using the emergency key element:

Opening/closing in an emergency



Boot lock

① To unlock

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element in the boot lock.
- ▶ Turn the key slightly anti-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ Pull the boot lid handle and lift the boot lid.

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked using the key, lock it as follows:

- ▶ Close the passenger door.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the cockpit (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the passenger door is still visible. Press it down manually if necessary.
- ▶ Lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.

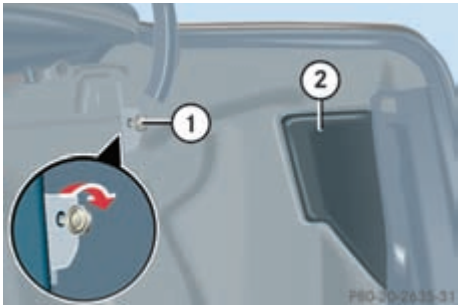
Fuel filler flap emergency release

The emergency release is located in the boot behind the side trim on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

Risk of injury

When operating the emergency release, avoid touching the edges of the vehicle walls. You could otherwise injure yourself.

- ▶ Open the boot (▷ page 84).



Fuel filler flap emergency release

① Release key
② Cover

▶ Remove cover ② from the right-hand side trim in the boot.

▶ Turn release key ① clockwise to the stop.

The fuel filler flap is unlocked and can be opened from outside.

Operating the sliding / tilting sunroof* manually (Coupé)

If the sliding / tilting sunroof can no longer be moved electrically, you can operate it with a crank. The drive is located in the overhead control panel behind the interior light.

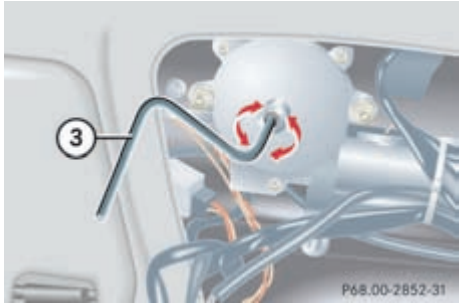
① Cover

▶ Prise off cover ① with a screwdriver.

② Release

▶ Pull both release tabs ② in the direction of the arrow and remove the overhead control panel. ▷▷

Opening / closing in an emergency



③ Crank

- ▶ Remove crank ③ from the Owner's Manual wallet.
- ▶ Insert the crank into the hexagon socket.
- ▶ Open or close the roof by turning the crank in the appropriate direction.

ℹ *Only turn the crank slowly, and do not jerk it.*

Once you have opened or closed the sliding / tilting sunroof manually, you must then reset it (▷ page 344).

Resetting the sliding / tilting sunroof

- ▶ Remove the fuse for the sliding / tilting sunroof from the main fuse box (▷ page 385).
- ▶ Put the fuse back in.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the sliding / tilting sunroof switch in the raise direction until the roof is fully up, and hold it there for approximately one second.

  The roof is reset.

Operating the roll-over bars manually (Cabriolet)

Releasing the roll-over bars manually

If the roll-over bar release system is faulty, the roll-over bars can be released manually.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If the yellow roll-over bar warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up or flickers when the engine is running, stop immediately and release the roll-over bars manually.

If you do not release the roll-over bars manually in spite of the warning, you will not be fully protected if the vehicle were to overturn.

- ▶ Close the soft top (▷ page 184).

ℹ *After releasing the roll-over bars manually, you can no longer operate the soft top.*

- Swing back the boot separator (▷ page 188).
- Open the skibag cover (▷ page 189).
- Take the Allen key from the Owner's Manual wallet.

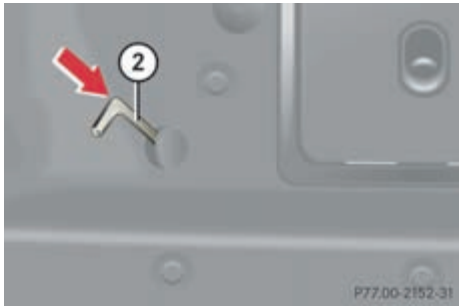
① Perforations

- Break through perforations ① in the rear wall trim with the Allen key.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody is within the area of movement of the roll-over bars when carrying out the following steps.

When the roll-over bars are deployed, the rear seat head restraints with the roll-over bars underneath them are suddenly pushed upwards.



② Allen key

- Introduce the long section of the Allen key into the borehole.
- Push down the lock with the Allen key.

  The roll-over bar is pushed out with a loud noise.
- Repeat this step for the other roll-over bar.

Have the roll-over bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Retracting the roll-over bars manually

If the roll-over bars have been deployed automatically, you may lower the roll-over bars manually.

The rear seat head restraints cannot be lowered and the soft top cannot be opened or closed if the roll-over bars have been deployed.

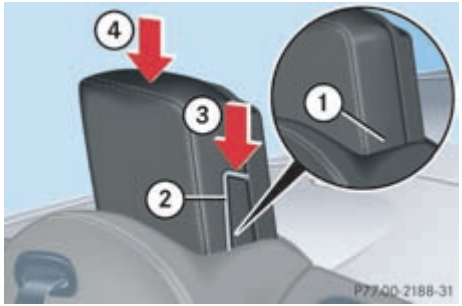
Opening/closing in an emergency

Risk of injury

You must only retract the roll-over bars manually when the soft top is open. Otherwise, the function of the roll-over bars may be impaired and they will not be able to protect you optimally.

To retract the roll-over bars when the soft top is closed, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Take the Allen key from the Owner's Manual wallet.



① Decorative seam
② Allen key
③ To push the key downwards
④ To push the head restraint downwards

▶ Insert the long shaft of Allen key ② into the recess which is on the left-hand side (seen in the direction of travel) of the respective head restraint using decorative seam ① as a guide.

▶ Firstly, press Allen key downwards ③ firmly and hold it in this position.

▶ Then push the head restraint downwards until it engages ④.

▶ Remove the key again and release the head restraint.

▶ Repeat the procedure for the other head restraint.

Operating the soft top in an emergency (Cabriolet)

Check the following points if the soft top does not close automatically:

- Is the boot separator engaged (▷ page 188)?
- Is the skibag cover closed (▷ page 189)?
- Have the roll-over bars been deployed?
- Is the boot lid closed?
- Is the on-board voltage sufficient? Start the engine if necessary.

If the automatic function still does not work, you may close the soft top manually.

You will require somebody to assist you in carrying out this work.

Soft top emergency operation is a complex, technically demanding procedure requiring a great deal of strength. Only close the soft top manually under extreme circumstances. In this situation, it is better to consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

- Remove your wrist watch and any items of jewellery, such as rings or bracelets. You could otherwise get caught, injure yourself and damage the vehicle.
- Only touch those places expressly indicated when operating the soft top in an emergency. Otherwise, you could injure yourself.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Open the side windows.

▶ Lower the head restraints (▷ page 94).

The roll-over bars may have been deployed if the head restraints cannot be lowered. For information about lowering the roll-over bars manually (▷ page 344).

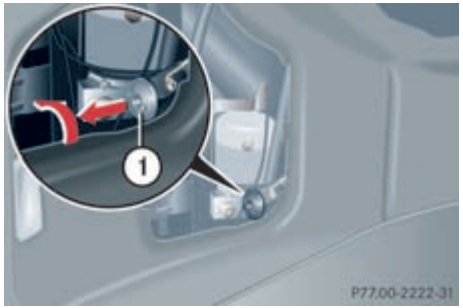
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Open the boot.

▶ Take the two straps from the vehicle tool kit. For more information about the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 276).

▶ Take the Allen key from the Owner's Manual wallet.

▶ Remove the trim in the boot on the left-hand side.



① Locking mechanism

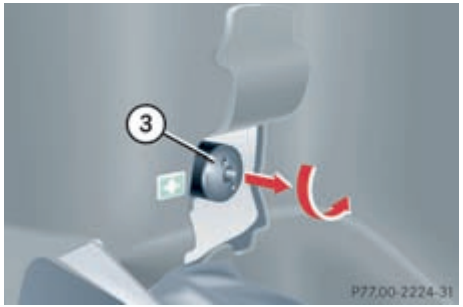
▶ Pull locking mechanism ① out to the stop and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn. ▷▷

Opening/closing in an emergency

- Make sure that the locking mechanism is not pulled in again. Otherwise, pull out the locking mechanism again and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn.

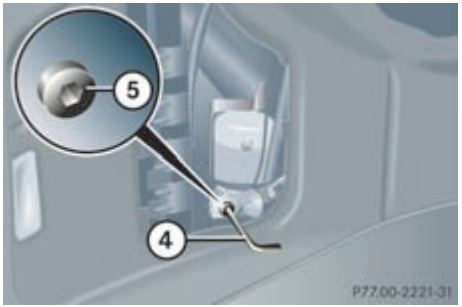
② Trim

- Fold back the right-hand section of the boot floor.
- Tear trim ② along the perforation.



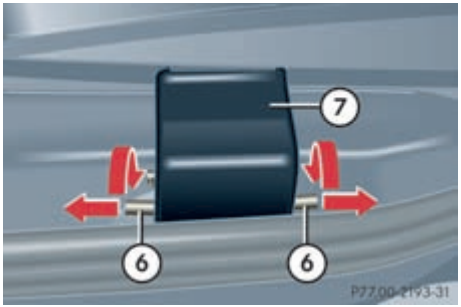
③ Locking mechanism

- Pull locking mechanism ③ out to the stop and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn.
- Make sure that the locking mechanism is not pulled in again. Otherwise, pull out the locking mechanism again and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn.



④ Allen key
⑤ Valve screw

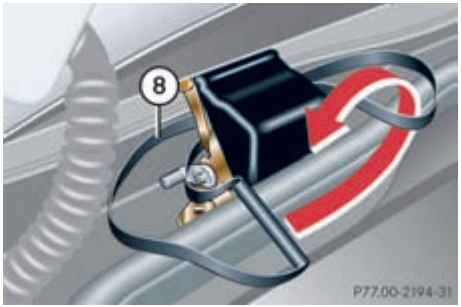
- Insert Allen key ④ into valve screw ⑤.
- Turn hydraulic pump valve screw ⑤ anti-clockwise by one turn using Allen key ④.



⑥ Lever
⑦ Soft top compartment hinge

The soft top compartment hinges are on the right and left in the gap between the soft top compartment cover and the boot seal.

▶ Pull both levers ⑥ away from each other and turn levers ⑥ on both sides of soft top compartment hinges ⑦ forwards beyond the notch position.



⑧ Strap

▶ Pull straps ⑧ through on both sides behind the soft top compartment hinges.

▶ Guide the straps through the resulting loops.

▶ Pull the straps between the soft top compartment hinges and the soft top compartment.

ℹ *Do not pull the straps while the boot lid is open.*

▶ Place the straps on the soft top compartment cover.

▶ Remove the Allen key and the vehicle key from the boot.

▶ Close the boot lid.

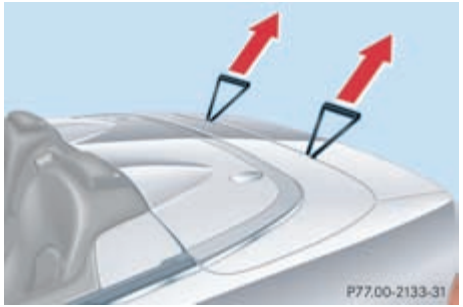
You will not have access to the boot until the emergency operation is completed. ▷▷

Opening / closing in an emergency

! *The boot lid must be closed while the next stage is being performed, otherwise the soft top compartment cover and the boot lid may collide.*

Risk of injury

Two people are required for the remaining tasks. Otherwise, you could injure yourself.



- Each person takes hold of a strap.
- Both of you must now simultaneously pull the soft top compartment cover straps backwards / upwards with a firm jerk.

⑨ Soft top compartment cover

- One of you must now stand on the right and the other on the left of the vehicle.

Risk of injury

Next, take hold of soft top compartment ⑨, as shown in the illustration. Place your hand on the edge of the boot lid to support yourself, as shown in the illustration.

If you support yourself or place your hand on another part of the boot lid, you can become trapped or injured.

- Fold soft top compartment cover ⑨ upwards to the stop; it will then be in a vertical position. Pull the lid back with firmly applied force.

! *When doing this, make sure that the soft top compartment hinges do not fold down. You could otherwise damage your vehicle.*

⑩ Top of the soft top

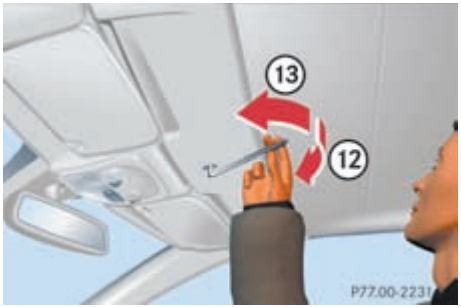
- Reach under top of soft top ⑩ in the soft top compartment from the left and right.

Risk of injury

Do not reach between the two halves of the soft top and the hinges. Otherwise, you could become trapped.

⑪ Windscreen frame

▶ Lift the soft top out of the soft top compartment and guide it forwards to windscreen frame ⑪.



⑫ To open
⑬ To lock

▶ Pull the roof lock cover down.

▶ Insert the Allen key into the roof lock.

▶ Turn the Allen key clockwise ⑫ to the stop.

▶ Turn the Allen key anti-clockwise ⑬ to the stop.

! *Make sure that you turn the Allen key anti-clockwise to the stop, otherwise the soft top may not be locked completely.*

The soft top is now locked into the windscreen frame.

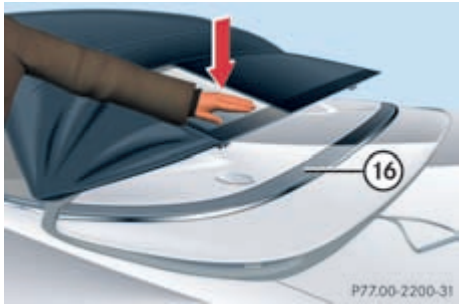
⑭ Material tensioning frame
⑮ Soft top compartment cover

▶ Position material tensioning frame ⑭ vertically.

▶ Lower soft top compartment cover ⑮.

! *When doing this, make sure that the soft top compartment cover does not collide with the material tensioning frame.* ▷▷

Opening / closing in an emergency



⑯ Soft top cover

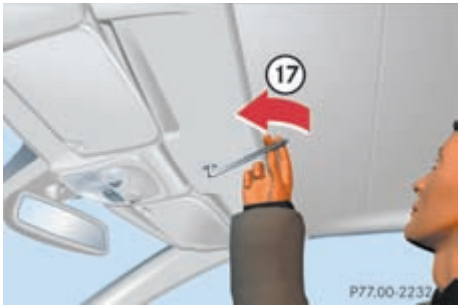
▶ Push the window of the material tensioning frame with the flat of your hand until it is resting on the soft top compartment cover.

Risk of injury

While carrying out the next step, do not push soft top compartment cover ⑮ with your hands in front of soft top cover ⑯. Otherwise, your hands could become trapped.

▶ You should then both simultaneously press the soft top compartment cover forwards / down with the flat of your hand until it engages in the guide. As you do this, you should both place your hands on the points marked with arrows.

You should then simultaneously press down gently on the material tensioning frame with the flats of your hands.



▶ Insert the Allen key into the roof lock.

▶ Turn the Allen key anti-clockwise ⑰ to the stop.

▶ Have the soft top mechanism repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

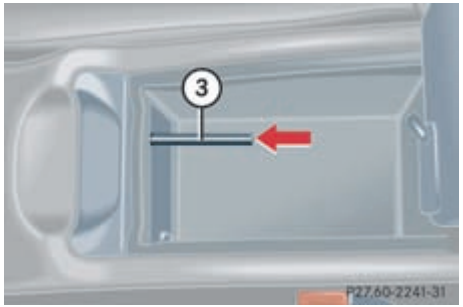
! *If the boot cannot be opened from the driver's seat using the remote control or the handle in the recess for the rear licence plate after emergency operation of the soft top, press the soft top compartment cover again as described above.*

Never open the boot lid using the emergency key element. You could otherwise damage the boot lid and the soft top compartment cover.

Releasing the parking lock manually on vehicles with automatic transmission

If there is an electrical fault, the selector lever can be released manually from position **P**. Do this to tow the vehicle, for example.

- ▶ Open the stowage compartment on the centre console.
- ▶ Pull the stowage tray out of the stowage compartment (▷ page 225).
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or a pen into the opening in the separator and prise off the separator.



③ Pen

- ▶ Insert a pen ③ (or a similar object) into the bore.
- ▶ Push pen ③ forwards and, at the same time, shift the selector lever out of position **P**.
- ▶ Remove pen ③.

  You can move the selector lever freely until it engages in position **P**.

Changing the key batteries

Changing the key batteries

If the remote control or KEYLESS GO key* batteries are discharged, you will only be able lock and unlock the vehicle manually with the emergency key element (▷ page 341).

If the auxiliary heating* remote control batteries are discharged, you will only be able to switch the auxiliary heating on and off with the switch inside the vehicle (▷ page 176).

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain poisonous and caustic substances. You should therefore keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Batteries contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or a special collection point for old batteries.

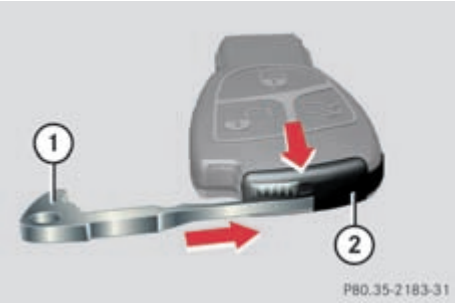
Only ever replace batteries in pairs.

Suitable batteries can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

They will also change batteries for you and take back old batteries. In many EU countries and some other countries, retail outlets are obliged to take back old batteries.

Remote control

You need two 3V CR 2025 cell batteries.



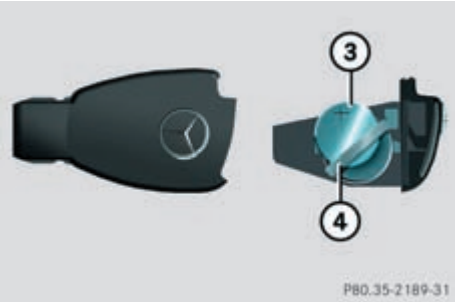
① Emergency key element
② Battery tray with release catch

▶ Pull out emergency key element ① (▷ page 341).

▶ Press the grey release catch in the opening in the direction of the arrow using the emergency key element.

The battery compartment is unlocked.

▶ Pull battery tray ② out of the remote control in the direction of the arrow.



③ Batteries
④ Contact spring

▶ Remove old batteries ③ out of the battery tray.

▶ Insert the new batteries underneath contact spring ④ with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do this.

▶ Slide the battery tray back into the remote control housing until it snaps into place.

ℹ *When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.*

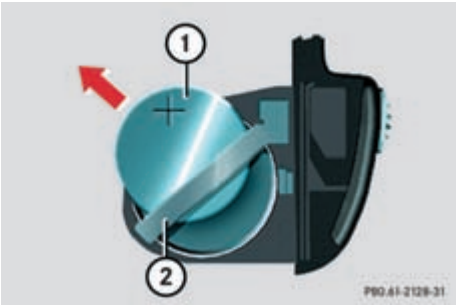
▶ Test the function of all the remote control buttons on the vehicle.

KEYLESS GO key*

You need two 3V CR 2025 cell batteries.

▶ Pull out the emergency key element (▷ page 341).

▶ Release the battery tray and pull out the key (▷ page 355).



① Batteries
② Contact spring

▶ Pull out old batteries ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Insert the new batteries underneath contact spring ② with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do this.

▶ Slide the battery tray back into the key housing until it snaps into place.

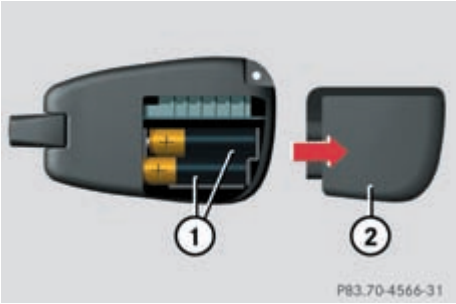
ℹ *When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.*

▶ Test the KEYLESS GO functions on the vehicle.

Changing the key batteries

Auxiliary heating* remote control

You need two 12V pin batteries.



① Batteries
② Battery cover

- ▶ Slide off battery cover ②.
- ▶ Remove old batteries ①.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries. Observe the plus and minus signs in the remote control casing.
- ▶ Slide the battery cover back onto the remote control.

ℹ *When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.*

- ▶ Test the auxiliary heating functions on the vehicle using the remote control.

Changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps constitute an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

If one of the following bulbs blows, another bulb will take over its function:

- *Turn signals*
- *Brake lamps*
- *Side lamps*
- *Tail lamps*

Front bulbs

	Bulb	Type
1	Additional turn signal	LEDs
2	Dipped-beam headlamps[1]	H7 55 W
3	Turn signals	PY 21 W
4	Main-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
	Parking lamps	R 5 W
5	Front foglamps / turning lamps	HB4 55 W

Rear bulbs

	Bulb	Type
6	Third brake lamp	LEDs
7	Rear foglamp / tail lamps[2]	P 21 / 4 W
	Tail and parking lamps	R 5 W
	Reversing lamps	P 21 W
	Brake lamps	P 21 W
	Turn signals	P 21 W
8	Licence plate lighting	C 5 W

1 D2S-35 W bulbs are required for vehicles with xenon headlamps*. You must not change xenon bulbs yourself.
2 The rear foglamp is only activated on the driver's side.

Changing bulbs

Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can become very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and may explode when they are changed. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

Risk of injury

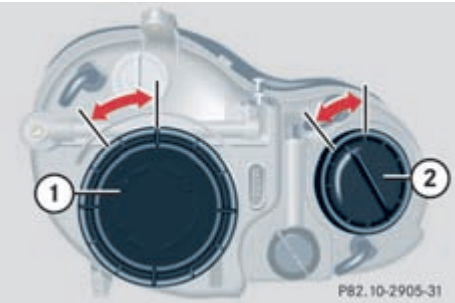
Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. Do not remove the cover of the xenon bulb. Do not change the xenon bulbs yourself. You should have them changed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before changing a bulb

- Only fit 12V bulbs of the same type as before and of the correct wattage.
- Switch off the lights before changing a bulb to avoid a short-circuit.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs specified below replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. These are the:
  - additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
  - third brake lamp
  - front foglamp bulbs
  - xenon bulbs*

Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Changing the front bulbs



Left headlamp, mirror image of right

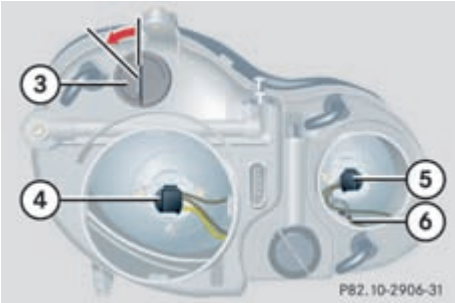
① Housing cover for dipped-beam headlamp / xenon headlamp
② Housing cover for main-beam headlamp

Risk of injury

Vehicles with bi-xenon bulbs*:

Do not remove housing cover ① for the xenon bulb. Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage.

Do not change the xenon bulbs yourself. You should have them changed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



③ Bulb holder for turn signal
④ Bulb holder for dipped-beam headlamp
⑤ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
⑥ Side lamps and parking lamps

Changing the front turn signal lamps

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the bonnet (▷ page 244).
- Turn bulb holder ③ anti-clockwise along with the bulb and remove the holder.
- Press the bulb in, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the holder. ▷▷

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Press the new bulb into the holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Place the bulb holder in the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Changing the dipped-beam or main-beam headlamps

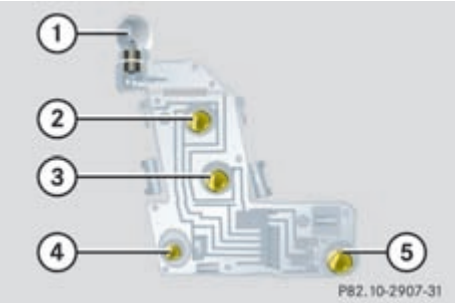
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 244).
- ▶ Turn appropriate housing cover ① or ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ④ or ⑤ anti-clockwise along with the bulb and remove the holder.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder by the base plate (not the glass bulb).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base plate:
  - fits in the recess on the bulb holder and
  - lies level on the bulb holder
- ▶ Place the bulb holder in the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Refit the appropriate housing cover and turn it clockwise.

Changing the side and parking lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 244).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove bulb holder ⑥ along with the bulb.
- ▶ Turn the bulb gently anti-clockwise and remove it from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the housing cover and let the tabs lock into place.
- ▶ Refit the appropriate housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the bulb holder.

Changing the rear bulbs

Tail lamp cluster

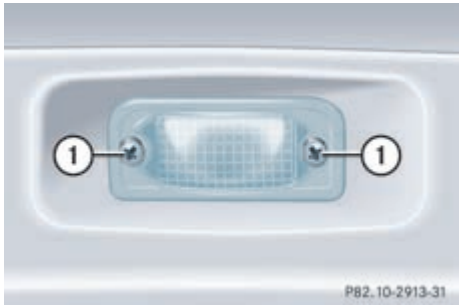


Left bulb holder, mirror image of right

① Brake lamps
② Turn signals
③ Reversing lamps
④ Side lamps
⑤ Rear foglamp / tail lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the boot lid (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Roll the trim located in the area of the appropriate tail lamp cluster to the side.
- ▶ Squeeze the retaining clips and remove the bulb holder along with the bulb.
- ▶ Turn the bulb anti-clockwise and remove it from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the bulb holder. Make sure that you hear the bulb holder engage in the retaining clips.
- ▶ Roll the trim back again.

Licence plate lighting



① Screws

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Undo the two screws and remove the lamp unit.
- ▶ Change the bulb and refit the lamp unit.
- ▶ Screw the two screws back in.

Replacing the wiper blades

Replacing the wiper blades

Removing

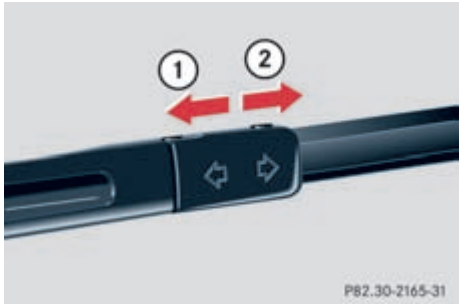
Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.
For your convenience, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of injury

Remove the key from the ignition lock before you replace a wiper blade. The windscreen wipers could otherwise be set in motion and injure you.

▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

When doing so, only hold the wiper arm. You must feel it engage in position.



① To lock
② To open

▶ Pull the retaining clip in the direction of arrow ② and remove the windscreen wiper.

Fitting

▶ Slide the wiper blade into the recess on the wiper arm.

▶ Slide the retaining clip back in the direction of arrow ① until it engages.

▶ Fold the wiper arm onto the windscreen again.

When doing so, only hold the wiper arm.

Never open the bonnet when the wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen.

Do not fold the wiper arm onto the windscreen if a wiper blade is not fitted.

For your convenience, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Flat tyre

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 276)
- a spare wheel* (▷ page 278)
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 277)
- a collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 278)
- the MOE run-flat system* (▷ page 373)

Preparing the vehicle

▶ Stop your vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a surface which is firm, even and not slippery.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

▶ Apply the handbrake.

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short while when a wheel is changed.

If you intend to work under the vehicle, place the vehicle on stands.

Prepare the vehicle as described.

Make sure that the standing surface for the vehicle and jack is firm and not slippery. Do not use blocks of wood or similar as jacking supports, as the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not crawl under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle in the way described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. when the engine is started or the doors or boot lid are opened or closed).

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Select either first or reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

For all vehicles

▶ Any passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not endangered as they do so.

▶ Place the warning triangle or switch on hazard warning lamps at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Flat tyre

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre's tread. TIREFIT may be used at outside temperatures of down to –20 °C.

Risk of fire

Smoking, fire and naked flames are prohibited when using TIREFIT.

Avoid creating sparks.

Risk of accident

Your safety is at particular risk and TIREFIT is unable to repair a flat tyre in the following situations:

- If there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm in size
- If the wheel is damaged
- If you have driven at very low tyre pressures or with flat tyres

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Do not remove any foreign bodies which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.

▶ Remove the TIREFIT kit, the accompanying "max. 80 km / h" sticker and the electric air pump from the boot (▷ page 276).

▶ Affix the sticker in the driver's field of vision.

Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has been in contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT out of the reach of children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, rinse the mouth thoroughly immediately and drink a large amount of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

If sealant leaks out, leave it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

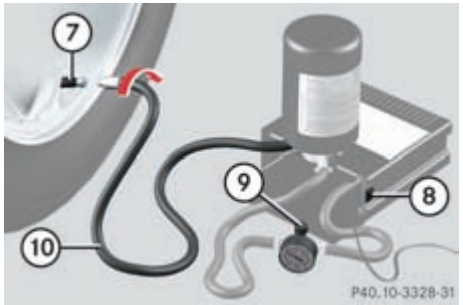
Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions as seen on the sticker on the electric air pump.

① TIREFIT sealant bottle
② Flap
③ Recess
④ Connector with cable
⑤ Electric air pump hose
⑥ Flange

- ▶ Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ④ and hose ⑤ out of the housing along with the pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw electric air pump hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ on TIREFIT sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place the TIREFIT sealant bottle facing downwards into recess ③ on the electric air pump. ▷▷

Flat tyre



⑦ Valve
⑧ Switch
⑨ Pressure gauge with pressure release screw
⑩ Filler hose

▶ Unscrew and remove the valve cap of the flat tyre's valve.

▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑨ is closed.

▶ Screw filler hose ⑩ onto valve ⑦.

▶ Insert connector ④ into:

- the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 230)

or

- a 12V socket* in your vehicle (▷ page 231)

▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 23).

▶ Press electric air pump switch ⑧ to **I**.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is pumped up. After five minutes, a tyre pressure of at least 1.8 bar must be obtained.

! *Do not run the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.*

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

If this tyre pressure is not obtained:

▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump, and drive the vehicle back and forth approximately 10 m.

This distributes the TIREFIT sealant more evenly.

▶ Remove the sealant bottle from the electric pump.

▶ Pump up the tyre again.

⚠ **Risk of accident**

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not obtained within five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ If you have obtained a pressure of 1.8 bar, press the switch on the electric air pump to **0**.

  The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.

  This allows the TIREFIT sealant to distribute throughout the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after about ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

Risk of accident

If the pressure has fallen below 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

  To increase the tyre pressure:
  - ▶ switch on the electric air pump

  To decrease the tyre pressure:
  - ▶ open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑨
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre replaced.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km / h.

The "max. 80 km / h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Environmental note

Have the TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Flat tyre

Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel*

Your vehicle is equipped with:

- a spare wheel*

or

- a Minispare emergency spare wheel*

Risk of accident

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will change when a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is fitted. Adapt your style of driving accordingly. The same applies where a spare wheel is mounted on the rear axle.

You may only use the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel for a short period on the rear axle, and may drive at a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Have the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel on the rear axle replaced with a new wheel at the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one "Minispare" emergency spare wheel fitted.

Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 363).

▶ Turn the spare-wheel bracket anti-clockwise.

The bracket loosens.

▶ Remove the wheel from the boot.

▶ Engage the steering wheel lock.

Raising the vehicle

▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away using chocks or similar:

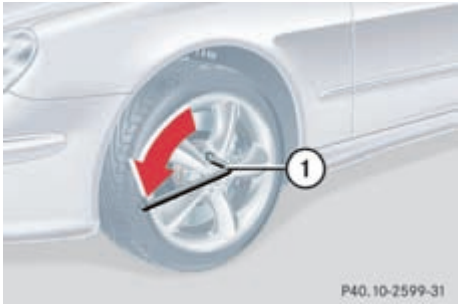
On a level road:

▶ place the chocks in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.

On uphill gradients:

▶ place chocks behind both wheels on the other axle.

▶ Take the vehicle tool kit and the jack out of the boot (▷ page 276).



① Wheel wrench

▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one turn. Do not remove them.

The jacking points are located to the rear of the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels.

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short while when a wheel is changed.

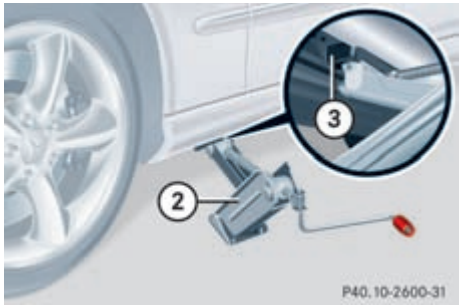
If you intend to work under the vehicle, place the vehicle on stands.

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 363).

Make sure that the standing surface for the jack is firm, even and not slippery. Do not use blocks of wood or similar as jacking supports, as the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

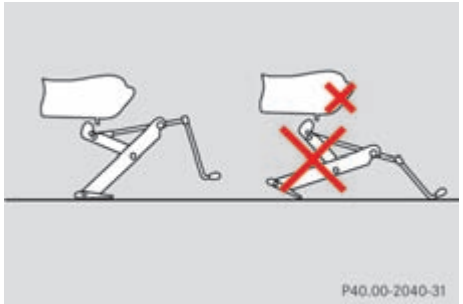
Do not crawl under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle in the way described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. when the engine is started or the doors or boot lid are opened or closed).



② Jack
③ Jacking point

▶ Position jack ② at appropriate jacking point ③. ▷▷

Flat tyre



Make sure that the base of the jack is directly below the jacking point.

▶ Continue to turn the crank until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Risk of accident

Position the jack on the appropriate jacking point only.

If you do not position the jack correctly, the vehicle may topple off the jack.

④ Centring pin

▶ Undo the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ In place of the wheel bolt, screw centring pin ④ from the vehicle tool kit into the thread.

▶ Undo the remaining wheel bolts.

! *Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolts and wheel hub threads.*

▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Risk of accident

Only use the wheel bolts supplied.

ℹ *Vehicles with "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:*

Only use the wheel bolts provided in the vehicle tool kit for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts.

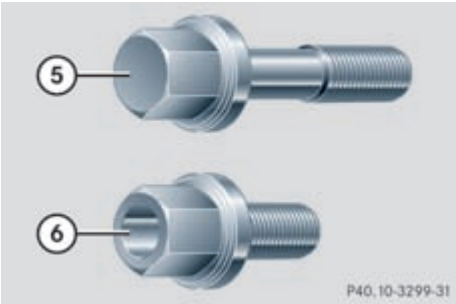
Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

Risk of accident

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Inform a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose or contact "Service 24h". In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use wheel bolts which are intended for the wheel and the vehicle. Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz. Other bolts could work loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is jacked up. The vehicle could otherwise tip over.

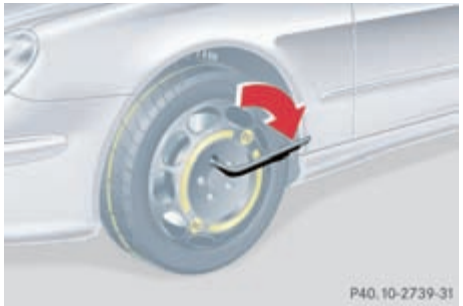


Wheel bolts

⑤ Wheel bolts for light-alloy wheels
⑥ Wheel bolts for steel spare wheel

▶ Slide the wheel onto the hub with the aid of the centring pin and push it on. ▷▷

Flat tyre

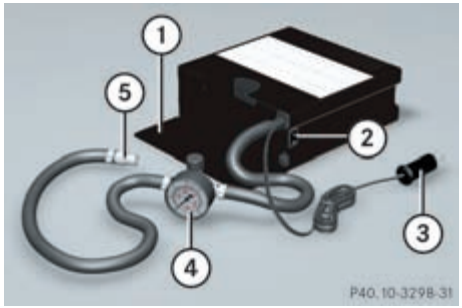


- Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them finger-tight.
- Undo the centring pin and screw in the last wheel bolt.

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel* with the electric air pump, CLK 55 AMG

Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions as seen on the sticker on the electric air pump.



① Flap
② Switch
③ Connector
④ Pressure gauge with pressure release screw
⑤ Union nut

- Remove the electric air pump from the stowage well under the boot floor (▷ page 278).
- Open flap ① on the electric air pump.
- Pull connector ③ and air hose ④ out of the housing along with the pressure gauge.
- Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ④ is closed.
- Unscrew the valve cap from the tyre valve.
- Screw air hose union nut ⑤ onto the tyre valve.
- Insert connector ③ into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 230).
- Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 23).

▶ Press electric air pump switch ② to **I**.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is pumped up.

! *Do not run the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.*

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

▶ Pump up the tyre to 2.5 bar (this takes about five minutes).

▶ Press the switch on the electric air pump to **0**.

The electric air pump is switched off.

If a tyre pressure of 2.5 bar is exceeded:

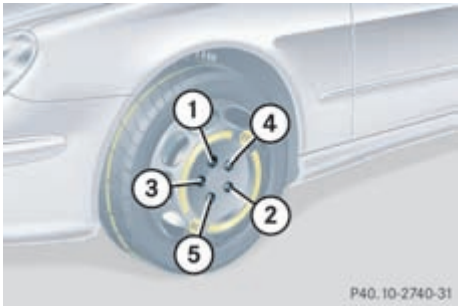
▶ Open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ④ until the tyre pressure is adjusted.

▶ Return the air pump to the stowage well and close it.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again firmly on the ground.

▶ Put the jack to one side.



① – ⑤ Wheel bolts

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in the sequence indicated. The tightening torque must be **110 Nm**.

⚠ Risk of accident

The wheel bolts may work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of **110 Nm**. For this reason, you should have the tightening torque checked as soon as possible after a wheel change.

▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and return it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit to the boot.

MOE emergency run-flat system*

You can only use the MOE emergency run-flat system in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning.

! *The maximum distance you may cover in run-flat mode depends on the vehicle load. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if it is fully laden.*

The maximum distance that may be driven in run-flat mode begins from the time the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Flat tyre

The maximum distance can be increased considerably by using TIREFIT before starting run-flat mode. If the type of damage is such that TIREFIT cannot seal the tyre, you can still drive the maximum possible distance in run-flat mode.

Risk of accident

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are adversely affected in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating suddenly

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid making sudden steering movements, accelerating suddenly and driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). The applies especially if the vehicle is heavily laden.

The distance that can be travelled in run-flat mode depends largely on the loads placed on the vehicle. Speed, load, sudden acceleration, road-surface conditions, outside temperatures, etc. can considerably reduce this distance, whereas a conservative driving style may increase it.

Run-flat mode must be stopped in the event of:

- banging noises
- the vehicle shaking
- smoke development accompanied by the smell of rubber
- ESP continuously intervening
- tears in the tyre side walls

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the rim checked to see if it can still be used. For this purpose, visit a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The flat tyre must be replaced in any case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are replacing one or more tyres, make sure you use tyres with the "MOExtended" mark and which are the specified size for the vehicle. If you are replacing one or more rims, make sure you use rims approved for use with "MOExtended" tyres and which are the specified size for the vehicle.

Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a battery. The battery must always be sufficiently charged so that it achieves its intended service life.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you do not use it for an extended period.

To prevent corrosion damage, only replace the battery with a battery that has a central ventilation cover. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for an extended period.

Risk of injury

Take safety precautions and protective measures when handling batteries.

	Risk of explosion
	Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.
	Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Risk of injury

	Wear eye protection.
	Keep children away.
	Observe this Owner's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of a faulty battery in an environmentally-responsible manner. Take it to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or a special collection point for old batteries.

Battery

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been specially tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries are more impact-resistant so that occupants do not suffer acid burns if a battery is damaged in the event of an accident.

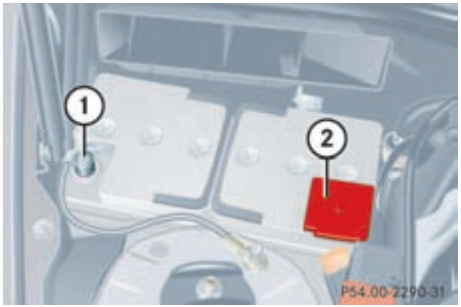
To prevent acid burns and scalding, you must observe the following safety precautions when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not place any metal objects on the battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery could ignite.
- Make sure that you do not become electrostatically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or due to friction between fabrics. Do not therefore pull or push the battery over carpeted floors or other synthetic materials.
- Do not touch the battery under any circumstances. To eliminate any electrostatic charge, first get out of the vehicle and touch the bodywork.
- Do not rub the battery with a cloth. The battery could explode due to electrostatic charging when you touch the battery or even by sparks arcing between you and the battery.

! *Switch off the engine and remove the key before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps from the battery. You may otherwise destroy electronic components, e.g. the alternator.*

Have the starter battery checked and, if necessary, replaced every two years or at least every 20,000 km at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right-hand side, when viewed in the direction of travel, on the front bulkhead and under the filter box.



Engine compartment battery

① Negative terminal
② Positive terminal (under cover)

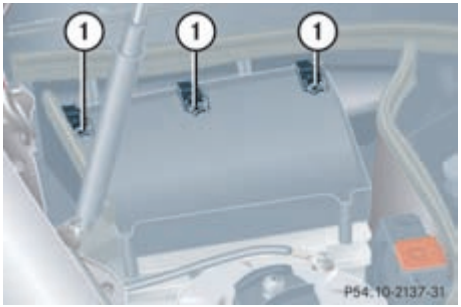
Disconnecting the battery

Risk of accident

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available to you. Considerably greater braking force will then be required and brake pedal travel will be increased. It may be necessary to depress the brake pedal with full force
- you can no longer turn the ignition key or, if using KEYLESS GO*, pressing the KEYLESS GO button* has no effect on the selector lever
- the selector lever is locked in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission*

Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. You could otherwise damage the vehicle's electronics.



① Retaining clamps

▶ Firmly depress the parking brake and move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** and remove it.

▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Loosen retaining clamps ① and remove the air intake housing.

▶ Remove the negative terminal from the battery.

▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.

▶ Remove the positive terminal from the battery.

▶ Disconnect the breather hose from the battery.

Removing the vehicle battery

▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 377).

▶ Unscrew the battery holder used to prevent the battery from slipping and remove the battery.

Battery

Charging and fitting the battery

Risk of injury

Never charge the battery when it is fitted in the vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle's electronics. Only charge the battery in a well ventilated area. During the charging process, gases may escape and generate minor explosions which could injure you and others or cause paint damage or acid corrosion to the vehicle.

Risk of acid burns

During the charging process, there is a risk of acid burns due to the gases escaping from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- Charge the battery.

  Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- Refit the charged battery.

  To do so, follow the steps described under "Removing the battery" in the reverse order.

Connecting the battery

Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You could otherwise damage the vehicle's electronics.

- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Connect the positive terminal and secure the cover.
- Connect the negative terminal.
- Connect the breather hose.

  Make sure that the battery is fitted with a stopper opposite the breather hose.

If the power supply to the battery has been interrupted (e.g. it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:

- *Set the clock (▷ page 121)*
- *Reset the side windows (▷ page 180)*

Jump-starting

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started from another vehicle using jump leads. For improved accessibility, your vehicle has been fitted with a positive and negative contact in the engine compartment.

Please note:

- Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with the same nominal voltage.
- Use jump leads for jump-starting. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! *Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.*

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Risk of acid burns

Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

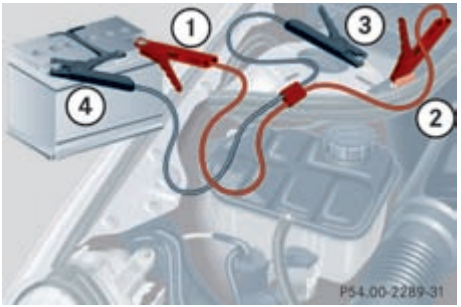
Risk of explosion

Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery and do not smoke in its vicinity.

Comply with safety precautions and special protective measures when handling batteries (▷ page 375).

▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.



① Positive terminal of donor battery
② Positive contact of your vehicle
③ Negative terminal of your vehicle
④ Negative contact of donor battery

▶ Open the red cap on positive contact ② of your vehicle. ▷▷

Jump-starting

- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① to positive contact ② on your vehicle using the jump lead. Start with the donor battery.
- ▶ Run the donor vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of the donor battery to negative contact ③ of your vehicle using the jump lead. Start with the donor battery.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ You can now switch electrical consumers back on. Do not under any circumstances switch on the lights.
- ▶ First undo the jump leads from negative terminals ③ and ④ of the batteries, and then from positive terminals ① and ②.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing

Risk of accident

Tow the vehicle using a rigid towbar if:

- the engine will not start
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system

There is no power assistance for the steering when the engine is not running. Significantly greater force is then needed to steer the vehicle and to brake.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Comply with national regulations when towing.

Having the vehicle carried away on a transporter or trailer is preferable to towing it away. We recommend the use of a rigid towbar if towing is necessary.

You may only tow the vehicle a maximum of 50 km. A maximum towing speed of 50 km / h must not be exceeded.

Deactivate the automatic locking while driving function when towing. You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Points to bear in mind

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 379).
- If the vehicle does not start after jump-starting, have it towed to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle is to be towed for a longer distance, only tow it with the rear axle raised.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise, you will not be able to switch on the ignition and will have no steering and braking assistance.
- Shift the transmission to position **N**.

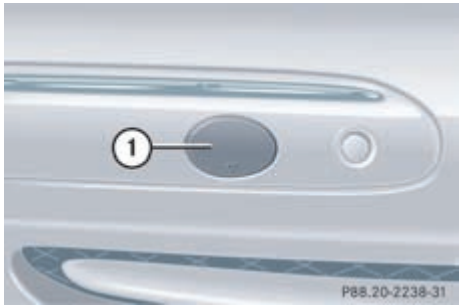
Fitting the towing eye

Opening the front cover

The fixing points for the bolt-on towing eye are located in the bumpers. They are located under the cover on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel both at the front and the rear.

Only secure the tow cable or towbar to the towing eye. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Towing



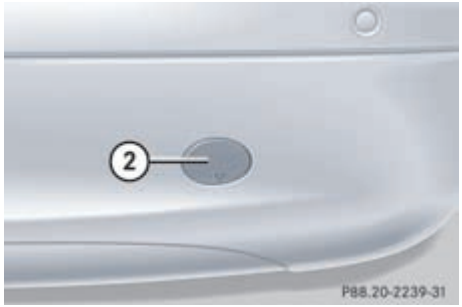
① Front cover

▶ Press back cover ① on the arrow.

▶ Remove cover ① from the opening. Do not pull the cover away.

Opening the rear cover

Standard vehicles

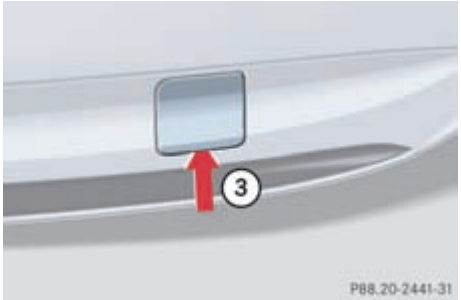


② Rear cover

▶ Press back cover ② on the arrow.

▶ Remove cover ② from the opening. Do not pull the cover away.

AMG vehicles



③ To prise off the cover

▶ Prise off the cover from below ③ with a tool such as a screwdriver.

▶ Remove the cover from the opening. Do not pull the cover away.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Remove the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Remove the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the wheel wrench anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert the top of cover ① by its tab in the front bumper and press the bottom of the cover in until it engages.

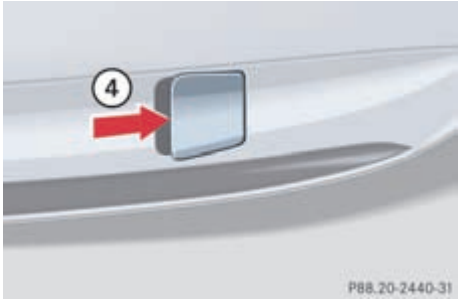
or

Standard vehicles:

- ▶ Insert the bottom of cover ② by its tab in the rear bumper and press the top of the cover in until it engages.

or

AMG vehicles:



④ To fit the cover

- ▶ Hook the cover in the rear bumper on the right-hand side and slide it fully over to the right (direction of arrow) ④.
- ▶ Apply light pressure on the left-hand side of the cover.
- ▶ Put the towing eye and the wheel wrench back into the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle

! *The engine must not be running if you are towing the vehicle with the front axle raised. Application of the brakes by ESP would otherwise damage the braking system on the rear axle beyond repair.*

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (key in position **2** in the ignition lock).
- ▶ Make sure that no gear is engaged.

Towing

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

▶ Switch on the ignition (key in position **2** in the ignition lock).

▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

! *Do not tow the vehicle further than 50 km. Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.*

Only tow the vehicle with the rear axle raised if:

- you need to tow the vehicle for a longer distance
- the transmission has been damaged

Instead of raising the rear axle, the propeller shaft to the driven axle can be removed.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Points to bear in mind:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission* must not be tow-started.
- The battery must be connected.
- The engine and the catalytic converter must be cold.
- Avoid repeated or lengthy attempts to start the engine.

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Switch on the ignition (key in position **2** in the ignition lock).

▶ Make sure that no gear is engaged.

▶ Tow the vehicle to set it in motion, or allow it to roll.

▶ Engage a suitable gear and gradually release the clutch. Do not depress the accelerator.

- The engine is started.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

Make sure that no gear is engaged. On vehicles with automatic transmission*, the selector lever must be in position **N**

! *Lash the vehicle securely, and only by the wheels or wheel rims.*

Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Fuses

The electrical fuses in your vehicle interrupt the power supply to the equipment in the event of a malfunction. This prevents damage to the rest of the on-board electrics.

The following are available for changing fuses (▷ page 385):

- Fuse allocation chart
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor

Risk of fire

Only use fuses with the specified amperage for the system in question, and which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, a short-circuit could occur, which could cause a fire.

Only use fuses with the specified amperage for the system in question, and which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz. Electrical parts or systems could otherwise be damaged.

Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box on the left of the dashboard (▷ page 386).
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left (▷ page 386).
- Fuse box in the boot on the left (▷ page 387).

Changing fuses

Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is located in the cover of the main fuse box on the dashboard (▷ page 386). The amperage of the fuses is also given there.

Spare fuses

Spare fuses can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 276).

Fuse extractor

Coupé

The fuse extractor can be found in the cover of the fuse box in the boot (▷ page 387).

Cabriolet

The fuse extractor can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 276).

Fuses

Main fuse box

The main fuse box is located behind the light switch on the dashboard.

① Cover

Opening

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver, or a similar tool (arrow).
- ▶ Prise off cover ① with a screwdriver or a similar implement.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards.

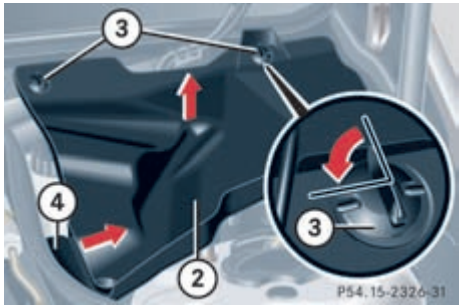
Closing

- ▶ Hook on cover ① at the front.
- ▶ Fold in cover ① until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

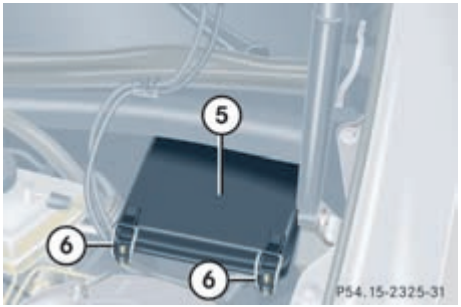
The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the left-hand side.

Opening



② Cover
③ Rotary catch
④ Retainer

- ▶ Turn rotary catches ③ one quarter turn anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Lift cover ② at the back, guide it sideways out of retainer ④ and remove it forwards.



⑤ Fuse box cover
⑥ Clamps

- Remove any moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen clamps ⑥ and swing fuse box cover ⑤ upwards.

Closing

- Place the cover on fuse box ⑤. Make sure that the rubber seal fits correctly and the cover fits correctly on the box.
- Press cover ⑤ and secure it with clamps ⑥.
- Guide the cover into the retainer.
- Turn the rotary catches one quarter turn clockwise.

Fuse box in the boot

The fuse box is located in the boot behind the left-hand side panel.

Opening

Illustration taken from a Coupé

① Trim
② Coupé: cover
③ Coupé: fuse extractor

- Remove trim ①.
- Remove cover ②.

Closing

- Replace cover ②.
- Press on trim ①.

Technical data

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts
Vehicle electronics
Vehicle identification plates
Engine
Performance
Tyres and wheels
Vehicle dimensions
Trailer tow hitch
Vehicle weights
Service products and capacities
Frequencies for garage door openers*

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

The "Technical data" section contains all the necessary technical data for your vehicle. Some of the values given are provisional and, in some cases, calculated values. Final values were not available when this manual was printed.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You may obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about your vehicle's noise level in the vehicle's documentation.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle in terms of their reliability, safety and suitability.

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to guarantee other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification work if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts satisfy these regulations.

Make sure that replacement parts are suitable for your vehicle. In many countries, parts that constitute a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- there is a change in the vehicle type approved in the general operating permit
- road users could be endangered
- exhaust emissions or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of parts which have not been officially approved can jeopardise the safety of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. These parts have the same warranty as new parts.

You can obtain genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Here you will receive advice about technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the "Service Booklet" or on your vehicle's identification plates (▷ page 393).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

Risk of accident

Only have the engine electronics and associated parts serviced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.
In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Road safety could otherwise be affected.

! *Only have the engine electronics and associated parts, such as control units, sensors or connector leads, serviced at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, vehicle parts may wear more quickly and the vehicle warranty and general operating permit may be invalidated.*

Retrofitting electrical / electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operational safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type approved and must bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark can be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing authority.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of mobile telephones and two-way radios provided that they are installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the telephone or two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs specified on the next page.

Risk of accident

Mobile phones and two-way radios could interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby impair the vehicle's operating safety and your safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not reflection-free
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly

Health risks may also occur due to excessive electromagnetic radiation.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

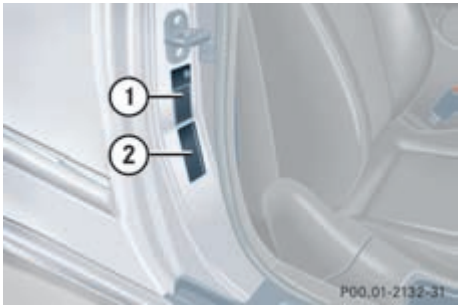
Vehicle electronics

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (watts)
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

! *If you use electrical or electronic equipment in the vehicle which does not fulfil these conditions, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95 / 54 / EC – Electromagnetic compatibility of vehicles).*

Vehicle identification plates

Chassis and paint number



① Vehicle identification plate with chassis number
② Vehicle identification plate with paint number

The vehicle identification plate with the chassis number is located in the door frame on the front-passenger side.

Engine number

① Engine number

The engine number is located:

CLK 200 Kompressor, CLK 200 CGI:
On the rear right when viewed in the direction of travel

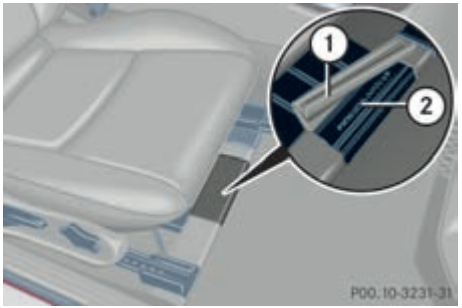
CLK 240, CLK 320:
On the rear right when viewed in the direction of travel

CLK 500, CLK 55 AMG:
On the rear right when viewed in the direction of travel

CLK 270 CDI:
On the left above the engine supports when viewed in the direction of travel

Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number is located under the front passenger seat at the front.



① Lining
② Vehicle identification number

Engine

Engine

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
Rated output	120 kW (163 bhp)	125 kW (170 bhp)	125 kW (170 bhp)	160 kW (218 bhp)	225 kW (306 bhp)	270 kW (367 bhp)	125 kW (170 bhp)
at engine speed	5,500 rpm	5,300 rpm	5,500 rpm	5,700 rpm	5,600 rpm	5,750 rpm	4,200 rpm
Rated torque	240	250	240	310	460	510	400
at engine speed	3,000 – 4,000 rpm	3,000 – 4,500 rpm	4,500 rpm	3,000 – 4,600 rpm	2,700 – 4,250 rpm	4,000 rpm	1,600 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	4	V6	V6	V8	V8	5
Valves per cylinder	4	4	3	3	3	3	4
Displacement	1,796 cm^3	1,796 cm^3	2,597 cm^3	3,199 cm^3	4,966 cm^3	5,439 cm^3	2,685 cm^3
Maximum engine speed	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,700 rpm	4,600 rpm

Performance

Speeds

6-speed manual transmission (CLK Coupé)

Maximum speed	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
1st gear	50 km/h	53 km/h	45 km/h	–	–	–	43 km/h
2nd gear	85 km/h	91 km/h	77 km/h	–	–	–	76 km/h
3rd gear	124 km/h	132 km/h	117 km/h	–	–	–	121 km/h
4th gear	172 km/h	183 km/h	162 km/h	–	–	–	173 km/h
5th gear	215 km/h	227 km/h	203 km/h	–	–	–	215 km/h
6th gear	230 km/h	231 km/h	236 km/h	–	–	–	230 km/h

Performance

6-speed manual transmission (CLK Cabriolet)[1]

Maximum speed	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
1st gear	50 km/h	53 km/h	45 km/h	–	–	–
2nd gear	85 km/h	91 km/h	77 km/h	–	–	–
3rd gear	124 km/h	132 km/h	117 km/h	–	–	–
4th gear	172 km/h	183 km/h	162 km/h	–	–	–
5th gear	215 km/h	223 km/h	203 km/h	–	–	–
6th gear	225 km/h	226 km/h	232 km/h	–	–	–

1 Provisionally calculated values.

CLK Coupé 5-speed automatic transmission*

Maximum speed	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
1st gear	55 km/h	59 km/h	50 km/h	53 km/h	67 km/h	68 km/h	55 km/h
2nd gear	92 km/h	98 km/h	81 km/h	86 km/h	111 km/h	112 km/h	90 km/h
3rd gear	144 km/h	153 km/h	136 km/h	144 km/h	176 km/h	166 km/h	144 km/h
4th gear	215 km/h	222 km/h	203 km/h	215 km/h	249 km/h	229 km/h	202 km/h
5th gear	228 km/h	228 km/h	234 km/h	244 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	228 km/h

CLK Cabriolet 5-speed automatic transmission*

Maximum speed	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
1st gear	55 km/h	59 km/h	50 km/h	50 km/h	67 km/h	68 km/h
2nd gear	92 km/h	98 km/h	81 km/h	81 km/h	111 km/h	112 km/h
3rd gear	144 km/h	153 km/h	136 km/h	136 km/h	176 km/h	166 km/h
4th gear	215 km/h	219 km/h	203 km/h	203 km/h	249 km/h	229 km/h
5th gear	223 km/h	223 km/h	230 km/h	240 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h

Performance

Acceleration

CLK Coupé

from 0 to 100 km/h	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
6-speed manual transmission	9.3 s	9.2 s[1]	9.2 s	–	–	–	9.2 s
5-speed automatic transmission*	9.9 s	9.8 s[1]	9.5 s	7.9 s	6.0 s	5.2 s	9.4 s

CLK Cabriolet[1]

from 0 to 100 km/h	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
6-speed manual transmission	9.8 s	9.7 s	9.7 s	–	–	–
5-speed automatic transmission*	10.5 s	10.4 s	10.2 s	8.2 s	6.2 s	5.4 s

1 Provisionally calculated values.

Tyres and wheels

! *Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you use tyres which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. These tyres are specially suited to your vehicle's control systems, such as ABS or ESP. Mercedes-Benz can accept no responsibility for damage resulting from using tyres other than those approved for your vehicle. You may obtain further information about tyres from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.*

! *If you use tyres other than those which have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption could be adversely affected. Moreover, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics when running under load could cause the tyre to make contact with the bodywork or axle components. The consequence could be damage to the tyre or to the vehicle.*

i *You may obtain further information about tyres and wheels from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.*

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 251).

Tyres and wheels

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR, CLK 200 CGI, CLK 240, CLK 270 CDI	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
Front axle:				
Summer tyres	205 / 55 R16 91V	205 / 55 R16 91W	–	–
Light-alloy wheel	7J x 16 H2 ET 37	7J x 16 H2 ET 37	–	–
Rear axle:				
Summer tyres	225 / 50 R16 92V[1]	225 / 50 R16 92W[1]	–	–
Light-alloy wheel	8J x 16 H2 ET 32	8J x 16 H2 ET 32	–	–
Both axles:				
Winter tyres	205 / 55 R16 91H M+S	205 / 55 R16 91H M+S	–	
Light-alloy wheel	7J x 16 H2 ET 37	7J x 16 H2 ET 37	–	–

1 The use of snow chains is not permitted.

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR, CLK 200 CGI, CLK 240, CLK 270 CDI	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
Front axle:				
Summer tyres	225 / 45 R17 91W	225 / 45 R17 91W	225 / 45 R17 91Y	225 / 40 R18 92Y XL
Summer tyres	225 / 45 R17 91W MO*Extended*	225 / 45 R17 91W MO*Extended*	225 / 45 R17 91Y MO*Extended*	–
Light-alloy wheel	7½J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½J x 18 EH2 ET 37
Rear axle:				
Summer tyres	245 / 40 R17 91W[1]	245 / 40 R17 91W[1]	245 / 40 R17 91Y[1]	255 / 35 R18 94Y XL[1]
Summer tyres	245 / 40 R17 91W[1] MO*Extended*	245 / 40 R17 91W[1] MO*Extended*	245 / 40 R17 91Y[1] MO*Extended*	–
Light-alloy wheel	8½J x 17 H2 ET 30	8½J x 17 H2 ET 30	8½J x 17 H2 ET 30	8½J x 18 EH2 ET 30
Both axles:				
Winter tyres	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S
Winter tyres	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S MO*Extended*	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S MO*Extended*	225 / 45 R17 91H M+S MO*Extended*	–
Light-alloy wheel	7½J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½J x 17 H2 ET 37

1 The use of snow chains is not permitted.

Tyres and wheels

AMG equipment

	AMG equipment
Front axle:	
Summer tyres	225 / 40 R18 92Y XL
Light-alloy wheel	7½J x 18 EH2 ET 37
Rear axle:	
Summer tyres	255 / 35 R18 94Y XL[1]
Light-alloy wheel	8½J x 18 EH2 ET 30

1 The use of snow chains is not permitted.

Spare wheel*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT or a spare wheel, depending on the country, engine installed and / or wheels fitted.

! *If your vehicle is equipped with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel, a tyre pressure of 4.2 bar or 61 psi must be set.*

! *A tyre pressure of 3.5 bar or 51 psi must be set for the collapsible emergency spare wheel.*

! *For all other spare wheels, the highest value on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap should be set.*

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR, CLK 200 CGI, CLK 240, CLK 270 CDI	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	AMG equipment
Minispare emergency spare wheel:					
Tyres	T125 / 90 R16 98M[1]	T125 / 90 R16 98M[1]	T125 / 80 R17 99M[1]	–	T125 / 90 R17 99M[1]
Wheel	3.5B x 16 H2	3.5B x 16 H2	3.5B x 17 H2	–	3.5B x 17 H2
Steel spare wheel:					
Summer tyres	205 / 55 R16 91V	205 / 55 R16 91W	–	–	–
Steel spare wheel	7 J x 16 H2 ET 37	7 J x 16 H2 ET 37	–	–	–
Lightweight spare wheel:					
Summer tyres	225 / 45 R17 91W	225 / 45 R17 91W	225 / 45 R17 91W	–	225 / 45 R17 91Y
Lightweight spare wheel	7½ J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½ J x 17 H2 ET 36	7½ J x 17 H2 ET 36	–	7½ J x 17 H2 ET 36
Collapsible emergency spare wheel					
Tyres	–	–	–	145 / 70-17 92P	–
Wheel	–	–	–	4½B x 17 H2 ET12	–

1 The use of snow chains is not permitted.

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle dimensions

Coupé

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
Vehicle length	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm
Vehicle width	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm
Vehicle width with mirrors folded in	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm
Vehicle height	1,413 mm	1,413 mm	1,413 mm	1,413 mm	1,415 mm	1,410 mm	1,413 mm
Wheelbase	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm

Cabriolet

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
Vehicle length	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm	4,638 mm
Vehicle width	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm	1,740 mm
Vehicle width with mirrors folded in	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm	1,823 mm
Vehicle height	1,413 mm	1,413 mm	1,413 mm	1,413 mm	1,415 mm	1,405 mm
Wheelbase	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm	2,715 mm

Trailer tow hitch

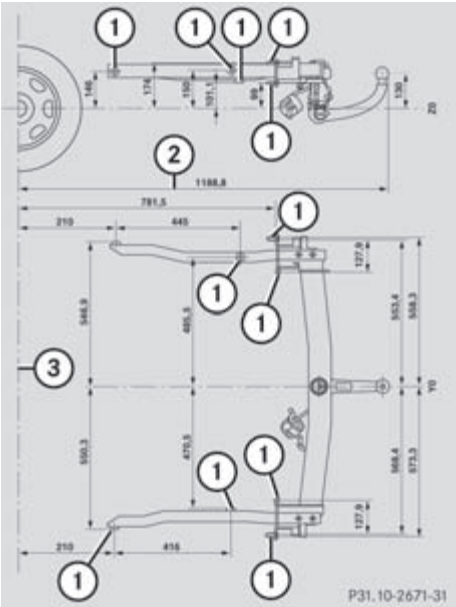
Installation dimensions

Risk of accident

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have a trailer coupling retrofitted, modifications may have to be made to the cooling system depending on the type of vehicle.

CLK Coupé



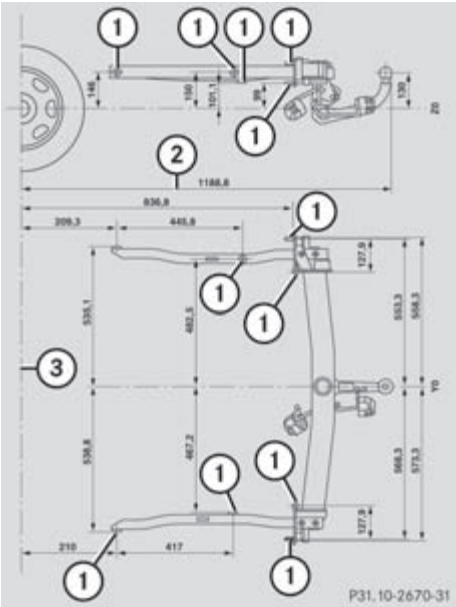
Trailer tow hitch securing points

① Securing points
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension of a factory-installed trailer tow hitch is 1,188.81 mm.

Trailer tow hitch

CLK Cabriolet



Trailer tow hitch securing points

① Securing points
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension of a factory-installed trailer tow hitch is 1,188.8 mm.

Trailer loads

Coupé

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 270 CDI
Permissible trailer load, braked[1]	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked[1]	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg
Maximum drawbar noseweight	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg

Cabriolet

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500
Permissible trailer load, braked[1]	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg	1,500 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked[1]	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg
Maximum drawbar noseweight	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg

1 With minimum gradient-climbing ability from standstill 12%.

Vehicle weights

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (75 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

Coupé

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
Unladen weight	1,540 kg	1,550 kg	1,575 kg	1,605 kg	1,660 kg	1,695 kg	1,645 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,010 kg	2,020 kg	2,030 kg	2,060 kg	2,115 kg	2,100 kg	2,100 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	995 kg	1,005 kg	1,020 kg	1,035 kg	1,090 kg	1,065 kg	1,085 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,075 kg	1,075 kg	1,070 kg	1,085 kg	1,085 kg	1,050 kg	1,075 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible rear axle load	1,105 kg	1,105 kg	1,100 kg	1,115 kg	1,125 kg	–	1,120 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum roof load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

Cabriolet[1]

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG
Unladen weight	1,665 kg	1,675 kg	1,700 kg	1,730 kg	1,785 kg	1,745 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,135 kg	2,145 kg	2,155 kg	2,185 kg	2,225 kg	2,225 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	990 kg	1,000 kg	1,015 kg	1,030 kg	1,070 kg	1,090 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,145 kg	1,145 kg	1,140 kg	1,155 kg	1,155 kg	1,135 kg
Trailer towing only: maximum permissible rear axle load	1,185 kg	1,185 kg	1,180 kg	1,195 kg	1,195 kg	–
Maximum boot load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

1 Provisionally calculated values.

Service products and capacities

Service products and capacities

Service products are:

- Fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil, greases)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz, which are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manuals, because:

- Construction parts and service products are compatible with each other.
- Damage resulting from using non-approved service products is not covered by warranty

You may obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of accident

When handling, storing and disposing of service products, please observe the relevant regulations. Failure to do so could endanger people and the environment.

Keep service products out of the reach of children.

Consult a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuels

Risk of injury

Fuel is highly flammable.

Smoking, fire and naked flames are prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Your health may be damaged if:

- you spill fuel onto your bare skin
- you inhale fuel vapours

Tank capacity

Total capacity	62 l
Including reserve fuel	approximately 8 l

You will find further information about fuels and refuelling in the "Operation" section (▷ page 241).

Fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following conditions:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures were determined in accordance with EU Directive 1999 / 100 / EC under the following test conditions:

- Urban driving conditions are simulated by frequent pulling away and stopping.
- Extra-urban driving conditions are simulated by accelerating from 0 to 120 km / h using all gears.
- Total fuel consumption is calculated using a weighting of approximately 37% for urban driving and approximately 63% for extra-urban driving.

The actual consumption values of your vehicle may deviate from the values given depending on:

- Driving style
- Road and traffic conditions
- Environmental influences
- Vehicle's operating state

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art. Depending on when the Owner's Manual went to print, it may be that the current consumption values are lower than those listed in the following table. The current consumption values can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These papers are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists currently consider to be chiefly responsible for global warming (greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions vary directly in accordance with fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- the efficient use of fuel by the engine
- your style of driving
- other non-technical factors such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can contribute to minimising CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having your vehicle serviced regularly.

Do not use fuel additives. These could lead to increased wear and engine damage. If you use fuel additives, your warranty entitlement will be restricted.

Service products and capacities

Fuel consumption in accordance with Directive 1999 / 100 / EC

CLK Coupé

6-speed manual transmission	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
Urban	12.2 l	11.1 l	15.9 l	–	–	–	8.9 l
Extra-urban	6.3 l	5.8 l	7.5 l	–	–	–	5.0 l
Overall	8.5 l	7.8 l	10.6 l	–	–	–	6.6 l
CO_2 emissions	204 g / km	188 g / km	254 g / km	–	–	–	175 g / km
Automatic transmission*							
Urban	12.5 l	11.7 l	14.5 l	14.9 l	16.9 l	18.1 l	9.2 l
Extra-urban	6.1 l	6.1 l	7.4 l	7.5 l	8.4 l	8.7 l	5.3 l
Overall	8.6 l	8.1 l	9.9 l	10.2 l	11.5 l	12.1 l	6.9 l
CO_2 emissions	206 g / km	194 g / km	238 g / km	245 g / km	276 g / km	290 g / km	183 g / km

Fuel consumption in accordance with Directive 1999/100/EC

CLK Cabriolet

6-speed manual transmission	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR[1]	CLK 200 CGI[1]	CLK 240[1]	CLK 320[1]	CLK 500[1]	CLK 55 AMG
Urban	12.5 l	11.7 l	16.1 l	–	–	–
Extra-urban	6.6 l	6.1 l	7.9 l	–	–	–
Overall	8.8 l	8.1 l	10.9 l	–	–	–
CO_2 emissions	211 g/km	194 g/km	262 g/km	–	–	–
Automatic transmission*						
Urban	12.8 l	12.2 l	15.0 l	15.7 l	17.2 l	18.2 l
Extra-urban	6.7 l	6.4 l	7.5 l	7.7 l	8.6 l	8.9 l
Overall	8.9 l	8.3 l	10.1 l	10.4 l	11.6 l	12.3 l
CO_2 emissions	214 g/km	199 g/km	242 g/km	250 g/km	278 g/km	295 g/km

1 Provisionally calculated values.

Service products and capacities

Engine oil

The following values indicate the various total engine capacities.

Engine with oil filter	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
Replacement amount	5.5 l	5.5 l	8.0 l	8.0 l	7.5 l	8.5 l	6.5 l

You may use any passenger-vehicle engine oil which has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. A list of tested and approved oils is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Some oil containers may also be marked "Approved in accordance with MB Sheet 229.1, 229.3 or 229.5", for example.

The Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheets 229.1, 229.3 and 229.5 apply to:

- CLK 240
- CLK 320
- CLK 500
- CLK 55 AMG
- CLK 270 CDI

The Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheets 229.3, and 229.5 apply to:

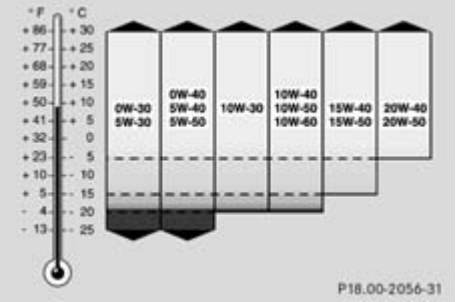
- CLK 200 Kompressor
- CLK 200 CGI
- CLK 500
- CLK 55 AMG

! *Do not use lubricant additives. They could lead to increased wear of and damage to the assemblies. If you use fuel additives, your warranty entitlement will be restricted.*

Engine oil viscosity

Select the SAE class (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the average seasonal ambient temperature, using the following overview as a guide.

The temperature limits shown are guidelines only, and small deviations either way are permitted.



Coolant

The following values indicate the various total cooling system capacities.

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
Coolant with manual transmission	8 l	8 l	10 l	–	–	–	12.4 l
Coolant with automatic transmission*	8 l	8 l	10 l	10 l	12 l	12 l	12.4 l

Corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze concentration for antifreeze protection down to –45 °C (55%)

	CLK 200 KOMPRESSOR	CLK 200 CGI	CLK 240	CLK 320	CLK 500	CLK 55 AMG	CLK 270 CDI
with manual transmission	3.6 l	3.6 l	4.5 l	–	–	–	5.6 l
with automatic transmission*	3.6 l	3.6 l	4.5 l	4.5 l	5.4 l	5.4 l	5.6 l

The coolant is a mixture of water, corrosion inhibitor and antifreeze. It performs the following functions in the cooling system:

- Anti-corrosion protection
- Antifreeze protection
- Raising the boiling point

! *Always use a suitable coolant – even in countries with high temperatures.*

If you do not do so, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze / corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

Service products and capacities

The antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to approximately –37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to –45 °C), since the heat is then not dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal parts of water and an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! *The cooling system has a permanent supply which must be renewed after 15 years or 250,000 km at the most.*

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this reduces its boiling point.

Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years.

There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The windscreen washer reservoir holds approximately 3 litres on all models with a windscreen washer system. On models with a heated windscreen washer fluid reservoir or a headlamp cleaning system*, the reservoir holds 6 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system have a common supply from the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.

▶ Fill the windscreen washer fluid reservoir with a solution of water and windscreen washer concentrate. Adapt the mixing ratio to suit the outside temperatures.

The windscreen wipers leave no marks. The headlamp cleaning system and the windscreen washer system do not freeze.

Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling windscreen washer concentrate.

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio type-approval number	Frequency range			
		27 MHz	30 MHz, 418 MHz	40 MHz	433 MHz
Austria	GZ104569-ZB / 98	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 434.79
Belgium	RTT / D / X 2064	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 434.79
Chile	–				433
Cyprus	MCW129 / 95 12 / 2000	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Czech Republic	CTU 2000 3 R1194	26.975 – 27.28		40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Denmark	98.3142-266	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Finland	FI98080106	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.97
France	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.875	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
French Guyana	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.87	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Germany	D800038K	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 433.79
Gibraltar	RTTE 20754 / 0087847	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Greece	JCI 05JUL2000RTTE	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Guadeloupe	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.87	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Hungary	BB-5793-1 / 2000	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Iceland	IS-3418-00	27	–	40	433.92

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio type-approval number	Frequency range			
		27 MHz	30 MHz, 418 MHz	40 MHz	433 MHz
Ireland (Republic)	TRA 24 / 5 / 109 / 5	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Italy	DGPGF / 4 / 341032 / TB 0002573	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Luxembourg	L2433 / 10510-03J	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Malta	WT / 122 / 98	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Martinique	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.87	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Netherlands	NL99030970	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Norway	NO20000026	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Poland	CLBT / C / 66 / 2002	26.975 – 27.280	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 433.97
Portugal	JCI 03JUL2000 RTTE	26.975 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Reunion	97619 RD	26.957 – 27.283	30.87	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Slovakia	R 267 2001 N	–	–	–	433.05 – 434.75
Spain	E D.G.Tel.01 00 0398	26.975 – 27.280	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
Sweden	Ue990195	27.095	–	40.68	433.92
Switzerland	BAKOM 98.0746.K.P	26.975 – 27.280	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.87 – 434.97
Turkey	0425 / TGM-TR / JOCO-EURO	26.957 – 27.283	–	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79
United Kingdom	RTTE 20754 / 0087847	26.957 – 27.283	418	40.66 – 40.7	433.05 – 434.79

A-pillar
Front structural pillar connecting the roof and body (->B-pillar, ->C-pillar).

ABS
(anti-lock braking system)
Prevents the wheels from locking under braking. ->Steerability is thus maintained.

ASR
(Acceleration skid control)
Component of ->ESP. ASR controls the drive force to the wheels and thereby improves ->traction.

ASSYST
(Active Service System)
Service indicator of the ->operating system which displays when the next service is due.

Asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps
Position of the dipped-beam headlamps which directs the light towards the edge of the carriageway.

Audio 20*, Audio 50 APS* system
Name used to describe your vehicle's radio and the built-in loudspeakers. The system may also include navigation software, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

B-pillar
There is no B-pillar on Cabriolet and Coupé models for design reasons.

Ball coupling*
Holder on the vehicle; part of the trailer tow hitch on the vehicle to which a trailer can be hitched up.

BAS
(Brake Assist)
System for shortening the stopping distance in hazardous situations, activated by the driver depressing the brake pedal suddenly. The system boosts the braking force.

Belt drive
Drive connection from the engine to associated assemblies such as the alternator or the air-conditioning compressor.

Bi-xenon headlamps*
->Xenon headlamps in which the dipped beam and main beam are produced by a single light source.

Bulb
Artificial light source.

C-pillar
The C-pillar is the rear structural pillar connecting the roof and body (->A-pillar, ->B-pillar). There is no C-pillar on Cabriolet models for design reasons.

CAC
(Customer Assistance Center)
DaimlerChrysler customer assistance centre.

CAN system
(Controller Area Network)
Uses vehicle or environmental factors to control certain functions of your vehicle, such as central locking or the windscreen wipers, and transmits this information to the ->operating system. This system works through the interconnection of all the electronic systems in the vehicle.

CDI
(Common Rail Direct Injection)
Diesel injection technology, in which all cylinders have a common feed line. Fine injection nozzles allow very precise dosages, which reduces diesel consumption.

Centring pin
Threaded metal pin. Tool for precise positioning of the wheel on the wheel hub when changing a tyre.

Chassis number
Number determined by the manufacturer and affixed to the body, by which each vehicle can be clearly identified.

Child seat recognition
Special child seats are available for vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat. If you have fitted a child seat of this kind to the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger airbag is automatically disabled (the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF / AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up).

Cockpit
All the instruments, switches, buttons and warning and indicator lamps within the driver's reach, which are necessary for monitoring and controlling the vehicle.

COMAND APS*
(Cockpit Management and Data System)
Information and operating centre for various vehicle functions such as the radio, DVD player, navigation system with map display and other items of optional equipment, e.g. DVD changer*, Dolby Surround System*, TV tuner*, telephone*.

Control unit
Electronic component of the engine electronics; controls engine and transmission functions, e.g. ->automatic transmission or ->ESP.

Cruise control
System which enables a vehicle speed set by the driver to be maintained automatically.

Distronic*
System which helps the driver to keep to a pre-selected speed on motorways and major roads:

- If there is no vehicle in front, the system operates in the same way as ->cruise control.
- If a vehicle is detected ahead, Distronic automatically adjusts the speed of the vehicle so that you always maintain the set minimum distance to the vehicle in front.

Draught stop
Screen behind driver's seat and passenger seat which reduces the draught in the vehicle interior when the roof has been lowered.

Drive train
Collective term for all vehicle components which belong to the drive, such as the:

- engine
- clutch
- ->transmission
- ->automatic transmission
- ->torque converter
- ->differential lock
- ->transfer case
- propeller shafts
- drive shafts
- ->wheels

DTR*
(->Distronic)

e mark
Mark of certification in accordance with current EU directives.

Easy entry
Facilitates getting into the rear of the vehicle by moving the front seats forwards.

ELCODE
(Electronic Code System)
System which electronically checks whether a person entering or driving the vehicle is entitled to do so, and which forms part of the anti-theft system in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

EMC
(Electromagnetic Compatibility)
The electrical and electronic components of the vehicle are protected from interference fields, such as transmitters, radar systems, overhead power lines or mobile phones.

Emergency spare wheel
Narrow spare wheel which is lighter and takes up less space than a full-sized spare wheel.

EN 228
European standard for unleaded petrol.

Engine control system
Controls the various engine functions, e.g. the engine speed.

Engine number
Number determined by the manufacturer and marked on the cylinder crankcase, by which each engine can be clearly identified.

Engine oil viscosity
Measure of the internal oil friction (viscosity) at different temperatures. The higher the temperature the oil can tolerate without thinning too much, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without thickening too much, the better the viscosity characteristics of the oil.

ESP
(Electronic Stability Program)
Improves driving stability and ->traction when cornering and in emergency situations, e.g. when there is a risk of skidding.

GPS
(Global Positioning System)
System for determining geographical location. A GPS unit located in the vehicle receives satellite signals, compares them to a digital map (e.g. on CD ROM) and uses them to determine the position of the vehicle and for navigation purposes.

GSM
(Global System for Mobile Communications)
International communication standard for mobile phones. Thanks to this uniform standard, you can also use your mobile phone abroad. The transmission method is digital.

Head/thorax airbag
This type of airbag is located in the backrests of the front seats and behind the side panel in the rear of the vehicle and protects the occupants in the event of a side impact. It provides protection to the head area in addition to that provided by the sidebag.

Headlamp range control
Adjusts the headlamps according to vehicle load, so that oncoming traffic is not dazzled.

Heater booster system
Provides additional heat in the vehicle interior on vehicles with a diesel engine.

Instrument cluster
Displays and indicator lamps in the driver's field of vision, e.g. the rev counter, the speedometer and the fuel gauge.

Interior motion sensor*
Anti-theft system which triggers an alarm if the side windows are smashed and someone reaches into the vehicle when the vehicle is locked.

IRS*
(->Interior motion sensor)

KEYLESS GO*
System for operating the vehicle without a key.

Kickdown
On vehicles with ->automatic transmission*, the transmission is shifted down to a lower gear when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point. This increases the rate of vehicle acceleration.

Knock resistance
Resistance of petrol against uncontrolled self-ignition of the gas-air mixture in the cylinder head (knocking). The octane number is a measure of knock resistance. The higher the octane number, the higher the knock resistance.

Lamp
Spreads and forms the beam of light from a ->bulb, e.g. headlamps.

LED
(Light-Emitting Diode);
Semiconductor element that converts electricity directly into light.

Light emitting diode
->LED

Light sensor
Detects ambient light conditions to control whether the following lamps should be switched on and off automatically:

- Dipped-beam headlamps
- Side lamps
- Licence plate lighting

LIM indicator lamp
(Limiter)
Indicator lamp in the ->cruise control lever which indicates whether the ->Speedtronic variable speed limiter is activated.

Locking knob
Knob on the door which shows whether the door is locked or unlocked.

Maximum torque
Maximum ->torque that is achieved at a given engine speed. The higher the maximum torque, the greater the power delivered to the wheels by the engine.

Memory function*
Memory for three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions. Positions are saved for each key and/or ->KEYLESS GO key*.

Menu
The ->operating system displays are arranged in menus. Several commands are grouped together in the menus, e.g. the Audio menu contains the `Select station` or `Operate the CD player` commands. You can change the settings for your vehicle directly using these commands.

Minispare
->Emergency spare wheel

MON
(Motor Octane Number)
Indicates the petrol octane number determined by standard methods. MON is a measure of the ->knock resistance of the petrol.

Multi-function display
Display in the ->instrument cluster which shows information about the ->operating system and system messages.

Multi-function steering wheel
Steering wheel with buttons which you use to control the ->operating system.

On-board voltage
The vehicle's voltage, influenced by outgoing lines, electrical consumers and return lines. The battery can receive and produce extremely high electrical current without causing a significant change in the voltage.

Operating system
You can use the operating system to look up information about your vehicle and to make settings. This information is displayed on the ->multi-function display. The buttons on the ->multi-function steering wheel are used to control the display and the settings in the operating system.

Overrevving range
Speeds in the red area of the rev counter at which the engine can only operate for a short period.

Overrun mode
Passive acceleration (deceleration) of the vehicle, e.g. if you drive downhill or release the accelerator pedal.

Parking brake
Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when it is parked.

Parktronic*
System which makes parking easier by giving the driver visual and audible signals.

Partial load mode
Engine operating status in which only part of the maximum engine output or maximum torque is used, e.g. in ->overrun mode.

Program selector switch
In vehicles with ->automatic transmission*, switch used to shift between "sport mode" and "comfort mode" or to select the "manual gearshift program"*. This affects the gearshifting characteristics of the transmission.

PTS*
(->Parktronic system*)

Rain sensor
Automatically switches the windscreen wipers on in the event of rain.

RDS
(Radio Data System)
Digital data transfer system for UHF radio stations.

Rearward-facing child seat
Special ->restraint system for children up to nine months of age or weighing up to 10 kg. If a rearward-facing child seat with automatic ->child seat recognition is fitted, the sensor system prevents the front-passenger airbag from being triggered.

Restraint systems
Seat belts, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

Ribbed mats
Floormats with anti-slip rubber surface.

Rim
Part of the ->wheel to which the tyre is fitted. Term commonly used for both rim and wheel disc.

Roll-over bars
Occupant protection system consisting of plastic-coated steel pipes. The roll-over bars are retracted in the bodywork under normal driving conditions.

- The roll-over bars are raised automatically in critical driving situations.
- You can raise and lower the roll-over bars manually.

RON
(Research Octane Number)
Indicates the petrol octane number determined by standard methods. RON is a measure of the ->knock resistance of the petrol. The RON is approximately ten points higher than the ->MON.

Selector lever lock
Lock which prevents the ->automatic transmission selector lever from accidentally shifting from position **P** to another position while the vehicle is being parked.

Shift range
Number of selectable gears available to the ->automatic transmission. The shift range can be restricted or extended as required.

Shoulders
On tyres: edges of the tyre tread.

SMS
(Short Message Service)
Mobile network service for sending text messages (commonly used to refer to the text message itself).

Speed index
Part of the tyre designation; indicates the speed range permitted for a tyre.

Speedtronic
Feature of ->cruise control that enables the driver to set a variable speed limit (specific to the current trip) or a permanent speed limit (->LIM indicator lamp).

SRS
(Supplemental Restraint System)
Additional ->restraint systems such as belt tensioners and belt force limiters.

Steerability
Steerability describes the extent to which the driver's steering movements are translated into actual changes in direction of the vehicle.

Symmetrical dipped-beam headlamps
Position of the dipped-beam headlamps whereby the light is distributed evenly between the inside and the outside of the carriageway.

Thermatic
->Climate control system which uses cold air or residual heat to heat and ventilate the vehicle, even when the engine is switched off. The temperature can be controlled by the driver and front passenger separately.

Thermotronic*
->Climate control system which uses cold air or residual heat to heat and ventilate the vehicle, even when the engine is switched off. The temperature and air distribution can be controlled by the driver and front passenger separately.

Tightening torque
Force with which bolts, such as the wheel bolts, are tightened (->torque).

TIREFIT kit
Accessories for temporary repairs to flat tyres. The TIREFIT kit consists of a filler bottle with sealant, a filler hose, and a valve core extractor with valve and an electric air pump.

Torque
Force exerted around a central axis of rotation, e.g. when a wheel bolt is tightened. For engines, the torque is the force transferred to the ->transmission.

Torque converter
This has the same function on vehicles with ->automatic transmission as the clutch has on vehicles with manual ->transmission.

Traction
Force which is transferred from the vehicle to the road via the tyres and which describes the grip.

Traction mode
Active acceleration of the vehicle by adding more throttle.

Transmission
Component of the ->drive train that converts the high speed of the engine to lower rotation speeds at the drive wheels and thus optimises the transfer of engine ->torque to the wheels.

Wheel
Term used in everyday language to denote ->rim, wheel disc and tyre.

Xenon headlamps*
Headlamps which use an electric arc instead of a heated filament to generate a more intense light.

A

ABS 68
Display message 281–283
Explanation 419
Malfunction 311
Warning lamp 311
Acceleration 398
Active Service System – see ASSYST
Additional turn signals (exterior mirrors) 357
Air pump, electric 276
Airbag 49
Activation 50
Control 50
Front 55
Front-passenger 55
Head / thorax 58
Inflation 54
Sidebags 56
System 53
Windowbags 57
Airflow / distribution
Adjusting (Thermatic) 158
Adjusting (Thermotronic) 168
Air-recirculation mode
Thermatic 160
Thermotronic 170
Alarm
Disabling (anti-theft alarm system) 73
Antifreeze concentration 415
Antifreeze protection 415
Anti-lock braking system – see ABS
Anti-theft alarm system 72
Malfunction 317
Disabling the alarm 73
Anti-theft systems 72
Armrest
Adjusting the angle 227
Ashtray
Cockpit 229
Rear 230
ASSYST 265
Audible warning signal 318
Automatic air conditioning – see Thermatic
Automatic car wash 268
Automatic transmission 138
Display message 291
Driving tips 142
Emergency mode 326
Gearshift program 141
Malfunction 326
Oil level 247
One-touch gearshifting 140
Releasing the parking lock manually 353
Selector lever positions 139
Shift ranges 140
Trailer towing 142
Auxiliary heating 175
Changing the battery 356
Malfunction 339
Remote control 176
Setting the switch-on time (operating system) 126
Auxiliary ventilation 175
Axle load, permissible 408

B

Ball coupling
Fitting 260
Removing 263
BAS 69
Display message 284–286
Explanation 419

Battery
Changing (auxiliary heating) 356
Changing (key) 354
Changing (KEYLESS GO) 355
Charging 378
Checking (key) 80
Checking (KEYLESS GO key) 84
Connecting 378
Disconnecting (vehicle) 377
Display message 306
Indicator lamp (key) 80
Indicator lamp (KEYLESS GO key) . . 84
Removing (vehicle) 377
Belt force limiters 51
Activation 50
Belt tensioners 51
Activation 50
Bonnet 244
Bonnet catch 244
Display message 303
Opening / closing 244
Boot
Closing 86
Display message 296
Lock 342
Locking button (KEYLESS GO) 83
Opening 84
Remote closing feature 87
Remote control 86
Separator 188
Unlocking in an emergency 341
Boot lid
Limiting the opening angle 85
Boot load, maximum 408
Brake Assist – see BAS
Brake fluid 416
Display message 295
Brake lamp
Third 357
Brake lamps 357
Display message 300
Brake pads
Display message 294
Brake system
Driving tips 255
High-performance brake system (CLK 55 AMG) 256
Indicator lamp 312, 313
Bulbs
Changing the front bulbs 359
Changing the rear bulbs 361
Front 357
Rear 357

C

Call
Accepting / ending (telephone) 134
Care 267
Automatic car wash 268
Distronic 269
Headlamps 269
Parktronic 269
Soft top 270
Trailer tow hitch 271
Windscreen 268
Wiper blades 268
CD changer
Glove compartment storage location 225
CD player
Operating (operating system) 114
Central locking
Activating / deactivating (operating system) 125
Key 79
KEYLESS GO 83
Switches on the centre console 89
Centre console
Overview 17
Changing a wheel – see Flat tyre

Chassis number 393
Explanation 420
Child seat
Automatic recognition 64
Automatic recognition (fault) 309
ISOFIX 65
Position 62
Rearward-facing 64
Recommendations 63
Child-proof locks
Rear side windows 67
Children
In the vehicle 60
Restraint systems 61
Chock, folding 279
Cigarette lighter 230
Cleaning
Vehicle 268
Cleaning – see Care
Clock
Setting (operating system) 121
Closing (vehicle) 44
COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY) 411
Cockpit
Explanation 420
Overview 8
Cold start 38
Collapsible spare wheel
Inflating 372
Storage location 278
Combination switch 102
Constant headlamp mode 100
Setting (operating system) 122
Consumption statistics
Calling up / resetting (operating system) 131
Resetting 132
Convenience closing feature 184
Convenience opening / closing feature
Air-recirculation mode (Thermatic) 161
Air-recirculation mode (Thermotronic) 170
Coolant 247, 415
Checking the level 247
Display message 298
Gauge high 325
Mixture 415
Temperature gauge 107
Warning lamp 314
Cooling
Thermatic 161
Thermotronic 172
Corrosion inhibitor concentration 415
Crank (sliding / tilting sunroof) . . . 344
Cruise control 191
Display message 292
Explanation 420
Cup holder
Cockpit 228
Rear 229

D

Demist button
Thermatic 159
Thermotronic 169
Diesel
Consumption 411
Low outside temperatures 243
Mixing ratio 243
Diesel engine
Winter driving 243
Digital speedometer 113

Dipped-beam headlamps 357
Changing 360
Display message 298
Driving abroad 259
Switching on 39
Symmetrical 259
Direction of rotation (tyres) 250
Distance warning lamp 311
Distronic 197
Cleaning the sensors 269
Display message 286, 287
Distance warning function 204
Driving tips 205
Explanation 421
Operating system 115
Door
Automatic locking 88
Display message 306
Entry lamps 105
Opening (from the inside) 84
Door control panel
Overview 20
Draught stop 189
Explanation 421
Drinks holder – see Cup holder
Driving abroad 259
Driving on flooded roads 256
Driving safety system 68
ABS 68
BAS 69
ESP 69
Driving system 191
Cruise control 191
Distronic 197
Parktronic 212
Speedtronic 206
Driving tip 255
Braking 255
Driving abroad 259
Driving in wet weather 256
Driving on flooded roads 256
MOExtended run-flat system 373
Running in the engine 240
Trailer towing 262
Winter 258
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 142
Distronic 205

E

e mark 391
Explanation 421
Easy-entry feature 29, 90
Activating (operating system) 129
Easy-exit feature 90
Electrical / electronic equipment
Retrofitting 391
Electronic Stability Program – see ESP
Electronic systems
Display message 294
Emergency
Operating the soft top 347
Emergency engine start 384
Emergency key element 341
Loss 335
Emergency release
Fuel filler flap 342
Engine
Cannot be switched off (diesel engine) 324
Cold start 38
Fuel tank run dry (diesel engine) . . 322
Not running smoothly 324
Running in 240
Starting problems 323, 324

Starting the engine 35
Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO 37
Stopping the engine 43
Technical data 394
Engine diagnostic indicator lamp 315
Engine electronics 391
Malfunction 323
Engine number 393
Engine oil
Checking the oil level (operating system) 245
Consumption 245
Display message 246, 303
Filler neck 246
Quantity 414
Topping up 246
Viscosity 414
Entry lamps (door) 105
ESP 69
Activating / deactivating 70
Display message 288–290
Explanation 422
Warning lamp 69, 310
Exterior lighting 357
Parking lamps 357
Exterior lighting delayed switch-off 103
Setting (operating system) 123
Exterior mirror parking position
Setting (operating system) 130
Storing 98, 150
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 31
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 148
Folding in / out 149
Folding in / out (automatic) 150
Malfunction 332
Parking position 150
Setting the fold-in function (operating system) 130
Setting the parking position (operating system) 130
Storing settings 97
Storing the parking position 98

F

Fire extinguisher 275
First-aid kit 275
Flat tyre 363
Preparing the vehicle 363
TIREFIT kit 364
Floormat 237
Folding chock 279
Frequencies
Garage door opener 417
Telephone 392
Front airbags 55
Front bulbs 357
Front foglamps 101, 357
Display message 301
Front-passenger airbag 55
Deactivated 309
Fuel 410
Diesel 242
Loss 319, 321
Petrol 241
Fuel consumption 411
In accordance with Directive 1999 / 100 / EC 412

Fuel filler flap
Emergency release 342
Malfunction 322
Opening / closing 241
Fuel line
Malfunction 321
Fuel tank
Malfunction 321
Run dry (diesel engine) 322
Fuse box
Boot 387
Engine compartment 386
Fuse extractor 277
Fuses 385
Allocation chart 385
Changing fuses 385
Extractor 385
Main fuse box 386

G

Garage door
Opening / closing
(with remote control) 236
Garage door opener 235
Clearing the memory
(remote control) 236
Frequencies 417
Gearshift pattern
Manual transmission 137
Gearshift program
Manual 143
Manual (CLK 55 AMG) 145
Genuine parts 390
Glove compartment 225
Gradient-climbing capability
from a standstill 263
Gross vehicle weight,
permissible 408

H

Hazard warning lamps 103
Head restraint
Adjusting (front) 27, 28
Adjusting (rear) 93, 94
Folding back in the rear 93
Lowering 94
Removing / installing 91
Head / thorax airbag 58
Explanation 422
Headlamp flasher 102
Headlamp mode (automatic) 100
Headlamp range control 102
Headlamps
Cleaning 269
Cleaning system 148, 248
Misted up 328
Headlamps delayed switch-off –
see Exterior lighting, Delayed
switch-off
Heater booster system 174
Explanation 422
Selecting settings
(operating system) 128
Heating
Auxiliary heating 175
Rear window 153
High-performance brake system
(CLK 55 AMG) 256
High-pressure cleaners 268

I

Ignition lock
Position 23
Immobiliser 72
Activating 44
Incandescent bulbs – see Bulbs
Indicator and warning lamps
ABS (yellow) 311
AIRBAG OFF 56
Battery (key) 79, 83
Brake system (red) 312, 313
Coolant 314
Distance (red) 311
Engine diagnostic 315
ESP 69, 310
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 64, 309
Reserve fuel 316
Roll-over bars 315
Seat belt 316
SRS 49, 312
Indicator lamp – see Indicator and warning lamps
Instrument cluster 12, 106
Explanation 422
Overview 12
Instrument lighting 106
Intelligent air conditioning – see Thermotronic
Interior lighting 104
Instruments 106
Interior lighting delayed switch-off
Setting (operating system) 124
Interior motion sensor 74, 75
Intermittent wipe 41
Windscreen wipers 42
ISOFIX child seat securing system 65

J

Jack 276
Jump leads 379
Jump-starting 379

K

Key 78
Battery check lamp 79, 83
Changing the battery 354
Changing the programming 79
Closing the sliding sunroof 178
Closing the soft top 187
Factory setting 79
Key positions 23
Locking the vehicle 44
Locks / unlocks the vehicle 79
Malfunction 334–336
Opening 22
Opening the soft top 187
Remote control 79
Key positions 23
Key-dependent storing 97
Operating system 130
KEYLESS GO 80
Changing the battery 355
Changing the programming 83
Display message 305, 306

Explanation 423
Key 80
Locking 82
Locking the vehicle 44
Loss of key 338
Malfunction 337, 338
Opening 23
Starting the engine 37
Kickdown 142, 145, 147
Explanation 423

L

Lap-shoulder seat belt 47, 49
Licence plate lighting 357
Changing 361
Display message 301
Light sensor
Display message 302
Explanation 423
Light switch 100
Lighting 100
Changing the bulbs 357
Display (display message) 299
Exterior 357
Interior 104
Setting (operating system) 122
Lights
Changing the bulbs 357
Switching on 39
Loading guidelines 221
Locator lighting 104
Locking
From the inside
(central locking switch) 89
Setting automatic
(operating system) 125
Locking button
Boot (KEYLESS GO) 83
Locking mechanism
Automatic 88
Luggage net
Front-passenger footwell 221

M

Main fuse box 386
Main-beam headlamps 357
Changing 360
Display message 300
Switching on 40, 102
Malfunction memory 116
Malfunctions
Messages in the multi-function
display 116
Manual gearshift program 143
CLK 55 AMG 145
Manual transmission 137
Maximum speed
Technical data 395–397
Trailer towing 263
Memory function 97
Explanation 424
Menu
Audio 113
Distronic 115
Malfunction memory 116
Navigation 114
Overview 110
Settings 116
Standard display 112
Submenus in the Settings menu . . 117
Telephone 133
Trip computer 131
Mercedes-Benz Specifications
for Service Products sheet 414

Minispare emergency spare wheel
Storage location 277
Technical data 403
Mirror light 151
Mirrors – see Exterior mirrors and Rear-view mirror
Misfiring 324
Mobile phone 232
Inserting the bracket 232
Own number sending 233
Removing 234
Run-on time 233
MOExtended run-flat system 250
Driving tips 373
Multi-contour backrest 91
Multi-function display
Explanation 424
Select the language (operating system) 120
Multi-function display language
Select the language (operating system) 120
Multi-function steering wheel 16
Buttons 108
Explanation 424
Overview 16

N

Nubuck leather upholstery (AMG vehicles)
Notes on care 267

O

Oil – see Engine oil
One-touch gearshifting 140
Operating system 108
Audio menu 113
Convenience submenu 129
Display messages 280
Distronic menu 115
Explanation 424
Function 109
Heater submenu 126
Instrument cluster submenu 119
Lighting submenu 122
Malfunction memory menu 116
Menu overview 110
Navigation menu 114
Settings menu 116
Standard display menu 112
Submenu 109
Telephone menu 133
Time submenu 121
Trip computer menu 131
Vehicle submenu 125
Outside temperature
Display 107
Overhead control panel
Overview 19
Own number sending (mobile phone) 233

P

Paint no. 393
Park position
Exterior mirrors 150
Setting the exterior mirrors (operating system) 130
Parking 43
Parking aid 150
Parking brake 38, 43, 295
Display message 295
Explanation 424
Parking lamps 357
Changing 360
Display message 301
Parking lock
Releasing manually (automatic transmission) 353

Parktronic 212
Activating / deactivating 215
Cleaning the sensors 269
Explanation 425
Malfunction 327
Range of the sensors 213
Trailer towing 215
Warning display 214
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 64, 309
Payload 408
Permanent current
Connection 264
Permanent Speedtronic 211
Petrol
Consumption 411
Minimum grade 242
Reserve fuel warning lamp 316
Power windows – see Side windows
Pressure – see Tyre pressure
Program selector switch
Automatic transmission 141
Manual gearshift program CLK 55 AMG 146
Protection of the environment 4
PTS – see Parktronic
Pulling away 38

R

Radio
Select station (operating system) 113
Rain closing feature
Sliding / tilting sunroof 182
Range
Calling up (operating system) 132
Reading lamp 105
Rear air vents
Thermatic 162, 173
Rear bulbs 357
Rear foglamp 101, 357
Display message 301
Rear interior lighting 105
Rear seat
Folding forward / back 223
Rear window blind 152
Rear window heating 153
Malfunction 308
Rear-compartment air conditioning
Thermatic 162
Thermotronic 173
Rear-view mirror
Adjusting 31
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 148
Manual anti-dazzle 148
Rearward-facing child seat 64
Refuelling 241
Remote control
Auxiliary heating 176
Boot 86
Changing the key batteries 354, 355, 356
Key 79
Replacement parts 390
Reserve
Fuel tank 410
Reserve fuel 410
Warning lamp 316
Residual heat
Thermotronic 171
Restraint system 46
Airbags 49
Belt force limiters 51
Belt tensioners 51

Display message 292
Malfunction 312
Seat belt 47
SRS (supplemental) 49
Restraint systems
for children 61
Retracting 240
Rev counter 107
Reverse gear
Engaging (manual transmission) . . 137
Reversing lamp
Display message 302
Reversing lamps 357
Roll-over bars 60
Display message 297
Explanation 425
Malfunction 315
Operating manually 344
Warning lamp 315
Roof – see Soft top 184
Roof load, maximum 408
Roof rack 216
Roof switch 185
Ruffled pockets 228
Run-on time (mobile phone) 233

S

Seat 25
Adjusting 26
Storing settings 97
Seat belt 32
Display message 296
Warning lamp 316
Seat belt extender 34
Problems 320
Seat heating 96
Malfunction 308
Seat ventilation 95
Malfunction 308
Securing a load 222
Securing straps 222
Selector lever
Display message 292
Position (automatic transmission) 139
Service
Calling up the due date 266
Clearing the indicator 265
Display message 265
Missing the due date 265
Resetting the indicator 266
Type 265
Service products 410
Brake fluid 416
Coolant 415
Engine oil 414
Safety precautions 410
Windscreen washer fluid 416
Settings
Calling up the memory 98
Factory (key) 79
Factory (KEYLESS GO key) 82
Resetting all (operating system) . . 117
Setting key dependence (operating system) 130
Storing key-dependent 97
Shift range
Automatic transmission 140
Side lamps
Changing 360
Side window
Malfunction 332, 333
Resetting 180
Side windows
Opening / closing 178
Sidebags 56
Skibag 217
Removing 220

Skibag cover 188
Sliding / tilting sunroof 180
Crank 344
Opening / closing 180
Opening / closing (manually) 343
Rain closing feature 182
Resetting 183, 344
Snow chains 258
Socket 231
Soft top 184
Cleaning 270
Closing (key) 187
Closing (switch) 186
Display message 297
Ensuring that it is locked 188
Malfunction 330
Opening (key) 187
Opening (switch) 185
Operating in an emergency 347
Spare fuses 385
Spare wheel
Fitting 368
Storage location 278
Technical data 403
Speed
Technical data 395–397
Speed limiter
Speedtronic 206
Speedometer
Digital display (operating system) 113
Selecting the display (operating system) 119
Speedtronic 206
Display message 292
Explanation 426
Permanent 211
Variable 207
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 49
Warning lamp 49, 312
Standard display
Select the display (operating system) 120
Starting, see Starting the engine
Station selection
Setting (operating system) 125
Status indicator
Select the display (operating system) 120
Steering wheel
Adjusting 29
Buttons (operating system) 108
Storing settings 97
Steering wheel gearshift buttons 143, 145
Steering wheel heating 231
Stowage tray 227
Stowage well 225
Armrest (beneath) 226
Glove compartment 225
Ruffled pockets 228
Stowage tray 227
Submenu 109
Convenience 129
Heating 126
Instrument cluster 119
Lighting 122
Resetting a function 117
Settings menu 117
Settings overview 118
Time 121
Vehicle 125
Summer opening feature 183
Sun visor 151
Surround lighting 104
Setting (operating system) 123

T

Tail lamp cluster
Changing 361
Tail lamps
Display message 302
Tank capacity 410
Calling up the range (operating system) 132
Gauge 13, 15
Technical data
Acceleration 398
Engine 394
Frequencies for garage door openers 417
Speed 395–397
Trailer loads 407
Trailer tow hitch 405
Tyres 399–403
Vehicle dimensions 404
Vehicle weight 408
Wheels 399–403
Telephone
Display message 296
Operating (operating system) 133
Redialling (operating system) 135
Telephone book
Dialling a number (operating system) 134
Telephone bracket
Installing / removing 234
Telephone compartment 227
Temperature
Adjusting (Thermatic) 158
Adjusting (Thermotronic) 168
Selecting the display (operating system) 119
Thermatic 154
Control panel 155
Explanation 426
Malfunction 309
Notes on operation 156
Rear air vents 162, 173
Rear-compartment air conditioning 162
Switching on / off 157
Thermotronic 164
Control panel 165
Explanation 426
Malfunction 309
Notes on operation 166
Rear-compartment air conditioning 173
Switching on / off 167
Third brake lamp 357
Through-loading feature 223
Tightening torque 373
Time
Selecting the display (operating system) 122
TIREFIT kit
Explanation 427
Storage location 276
Using 364
Tool 276
Tow-away protection 73
Towing 381
Towing eye 276
Fitting 381
Tow-starting 384
Trailer
7-pin connector 264
Trailer loads 407
Trailer tow hitch 260
Care 271
Fitting the ball coupling 260
Installation dimensions 405
Removing the ball coupling 263
Trailer towing 260
Automatic transmission 142
Driving tips 262
Maximum speed 263

Parktronic 215
Trailer turn signals
Display message 298
Transport (vehicle) 384
Trip computer 131
Trip meter 106
Turn signals 40, 357
Changing the front turn signal lamps 359
Display message 299
Turning lamps 103, 357
Tyre grip 254
Tyre pressure 251
Display message 304
Tyre pressure loss warning system 251
Tyre pressure table 399
Tyres 249
Direction of rotation 250
MOExtended run-flat system 250, 373
Technical data 399–403

U

Unlocking
From the inside (central locking switch) 89
Unlocking button
Boot 86
Unlocking in an emergency
Boot 341
Vehicle 341, 342

V

Variable Speedtronic 207
Vehicle
Cleaning 268
Leaving it parked up 340
Towing 381
Tow-starting 384
Transporting 384
Unlocking in an emergency 341, 342
Vehicle dimensions 404
Vehicle electronics 391
Vehicle identification number 393
Vehicle tool kit 276
Vehicle weight 408
Viscosity 414

W

Warning signal
Audible 318
Warning triangle 274
Washer fluid
Display message 307
Washer fluid container 248
Wearing seat belts 32, 316
Wheel bolts 371
Tightening torque 373
Wheel wrench 277, 278
Wheels 249
Interchanging 253
Technical data 399–403
Windowbags 57
Windows
Cleaning the windscreen 268
Misted up (Thermatic) 159
Misted up (Thermotronic) 169
Side windows 178
Windscreen
Cleaning 268
Windscreen washer fluid 416
Topping up 248
Windscreen washer reservoir 416
Capacity 416

Windscreen washer system 42, 248, 416
Windscreen wipers 41
Intermittent wipe 41
Malfunction 329
Replacing the wiper blades 362
Winter diesel 243
Winter driving 257
Driving tips 258
Snow chains 258
Winter tyres 257
Limiting the speed (operating system) 211
Wiper blades
Cleaning 268
Replacing 362

X

Xenon bulbs 358

Contact

Mercedes-Benz will be happy to answer any questions you may have if you contact the following telephone numbers:

Mercedes-Benz Contact
Germany: **00800 1 777 7777**
International: **+49 69 95 30 72 77**

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about DaimlerChrysler can be found at the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com
www.daimlerchrysler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding the Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

DaimlerChrysler AG, HPC: R822, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 20.02.2004

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission.

Illustrations

At a glance	P00.01-2336-31
Getting started	P00.01-2444-31
Safety	P00.01-2338-31
Controls in detail	P00.01-2339-31
Operation	P00.01-2340-31
Practical advice	P00.01-2341-31
Technical data	P00.01-2342-31

2095846083

Order no. 6515 1293 02 Part no. 209 584 60 83 EN Edition D2, 02/04